

# DALHOUSIE

U N I V E R S I T Y

1997/98



DENTISTRY

LAW

MEDICINE

*Celebrating*  
**A Meeting  
of Minds**

THE AMALGAMATION  
OF DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY  
AND THE TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY  
OF NOVA SCOTIA,  
APRIL 1997

# DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

1997/98 Calendar

**Dentistry**

**Law**

**Medicine**

*A  
Tradition  
of Excellence*



# **Amalgamation of Dalhousie University and Technical University of Nova Scotia**

---

**As of April 1, 1997, Dalhousie University and the Technical University of Nova Scotia (TUNS) will be amalgamated. TUNS will be a constituent college within Dalhousie and will comprise three faculties: Architecture, Engineering and Computer Science. The amalgamated institution will be known as Dalhousie University.**

**The Faculties of Architecture, Engineering and Computer Science are in the process of developing some new programmes. It is anticipated that more details on these programmes, e.g., admissions requirements for those entering directly from high school or from another university, length of programme, curriculum, will be known by late spring 1997. This information will be included in registration packages mailed to students in June and will also be available at that time on the World Wide Web: <http://www.dal.ca>**

**All students currently enrolled in the affected programmes will be permitted to complete their degrees under existing degree and programme regulations subject to a time limit. (Details will be included in the June registration material.) Students enrolled in TUNS programmes in the 1996/97 session will receive TUNS parchments, unless they request to receive their parchment in the name of the new college and the university. Students enrolled in Dalhousie computing science programmes (honours, advanced major, major, co-op) in the 1996/97 session will receive Dalhousie parchments, unless they request to receive their parchment in the name of the new college and the university. Dalhousie engineering students will receive parchments in the name of the new college and the university.**

**It should be noted that current TUNS and Dalhousie students are subject to all deadlines and regulations as outlined in their respective 1997/98 calendars, i.e., students may not choose which set of deadlines, degree regulations, appeals procedures to follow.**

# Table of Contents

Academic Dates	1
Admission Dates	2
Definitions	2
Class Codes	3
Dalhousie University	4
Executive Officers	4
Academic Programmes	6
Academic Regulations	7
Registration	7
Class Withdrawal	7
University Regulations	7
General	7
Official Examination Regulations	8
Release of Information About Students	8
Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities	8
Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities	9
Intellectual Honesty	10
Discipline	10
Senate Discipline Committee	10
Code of Student Conduct	11
Guide to Responsible Computing	13
Dentistry	14
Academic Staff	14
Introduction	15
Admission	15
Academic Regulations	17
Degree Requirements	19
Classes	20
Graduate Studies	24
Continuing Dental Education	24
Dental Hygiene	25
Academic Staff	25
Introduction	25
Admission	25
Academic Regulations	26
Academic Programme	28
Law	31
Academic Staff 1996-97	31
Introduction	32
Programmes and Services	32
Admission	33
Faculty Regulations (1997-98)	35
Academic Programmes	42
Classes Offered	45
Medicine	60
Academic and Administrative Staff 1996/97	60
General Information	60
Admissions	63
Curriculum	65

Centres and Institutes	90
Resources and Services	92
Financial Aid	97
Government Student Loans	97
Dalhousie Bursaries	97
Fees	98
Student Account Office	98
Introduction	98
University Regulations	98
Miscellaneous Fees	98
Academic Fees 1996-97	101
Residence Fees	104
Awards	106
Faculty of Dentistry	106
School of Dental Hygiene	108
Faculty of Law	109
Faculty of Medicine	114
Index	119
Campus Map	124

## Calendar Revisions

---

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
e-mail: Registrar@dal.ca

### Dalhousie Calendars on the Web

The Dalhousie University calendars are available in electronic form on the World Wide Web. The primary access point is the Dalhousie University homepage at:

[www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca)

From the Dalhousie homepage, choose:

**Academics**

and then follow the appropriate navigation path.

# Academic Dates

## 1997-98

Classes offered at Dalhousie have one of the letters A, B or R following the number. A classes are given in the first term of any session, B classes are given in the second term of any session, and R classes are given throughout the entire session

### 1997

#### May

- 2 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)
- 7 Last day to register in Spring Session, Faculty of Law, without late fee
- 9 Last day of classes, Dentistry (fourth year)
- 13 Last day to register in Medicine (fourth year), without late fee  
Classes begin, Medicine (fourth year)
- 13-14 LMCC Examinations, Medicine
- 19 Victoria Day - University closed
- 20-23 Spring Convocations
- 23 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 26 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 30 Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year)  
End of year, Medicine (first and second year)
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

#### June

- 20 Applications due for supplemental exams, Law
- 23 Orientation for PGYI's
- 25 Postgrad Medicine begins  
Last day to register PGY (all years), without late fee

#### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October
- 7 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law
- 11 Supplemental and special examinations end, Law
- 15 Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene  
Supplemental examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

#### August

- 4 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 5-8 Supplemental examinations, Medicine (first and second year)
- 10 Supplemental examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 25 Classes begin, Medicine (first, second and third year)
- 29 Last day to register without late fee, Regular session

#### September

- 1 Labour Day - University closed
- 2 Classes begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene  
Classes begin in Library and Information Studies
- 3 Classes begin, Law
- 4 Classes begin unless otherwise specified, Regular session  
Last day for refund on first instalment of fees - limited enrolment programmes
- 12 Last day to add A and R classes, Law
- 19 Last day to add A and R classes (except Law)  
Last day to cancel registration, Regular session  
Last day to register with late fee, Regular session

### October

- 1 Applications available, Medicine
- 13 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 18 Fall Convocation

### November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Application deadline, Medicine

### December

- 1 Application deadline, Dentistry  
Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 2 Classes end, Law (first, second and third year)
- 5 Examinations begin, Law (first, second and third year)  
Classes end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 12 Midterms end, Law (first year)
- 19 Examinations end, Law (second and third year)  
Examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

### 1998

#### January

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed
- 5 Classes resume, second term begins
- 15 Last day to add or withdraw from B classes, Law
- 19 Last day to register without late fee, second term
- 30 Last day for partial refund, regular session  
Second installment of fees due

#### February

- 2 Application deadline, Dental Hygiene
- 6 Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship years)
- 23 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine clerkship years)
- 28 Application deadline, Law

#### March

- 2 Classes resume

#### April

- 9 Classes end, Law (first, second and third year)
- 10 Good Friday - University closed
- 13 Examinations begin, Law (first, second and third year)
- 17 Last day of classes, Dental Hygiene (first and second year)
- 20 Examinations begin, Dentistry (third and fourth year) and Dental Hygiene (first and second year)
- 22 Examinations end, Law (first year)
- 27 Classes resume, Dentistry (third and fourth year), Dental Hygiene (first year)

#### May

- 1 Examinations end, Law (second and third year)
- 8 Last day of classes, Dentistry (fourth year)
- 12-13 LMCC Examinations, Part I, Medicine
- 18 Victoria Day - University closed
- 19-22 Spring Convocation
- 22 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 25 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 29 Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year)
- 30 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

# Admission Dates

---

## Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

### Regular Session

<b>Dentistry</b>	
DDS.....	December 1
Dental Hygiene.....	February 1
<b>Medicine</b>	
MD.....	November 15
Post-Graduate.....	December 1
<b>Law<sup>1</sup></b> .....	March 1
<b>Graduate Studies<sup>3,4</sup> (except as below)</b> .....	June 1
Non-Canadian Students (Graduate Studies).....	April 1
Law (Doctoral level).....	January 1
Environmental Studies and Social Work.....	February 1
Human Communication Disorders.....	March 1
Nursing.....	April 1
Health Services Admin. and Law (Master's level).....	May 1
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery 2.....	June 1

<sup>1</sup> Late applications may be considered up to August 1.

<sup>2</sup> Of year preceding commencement of programme

<sup>3</sup> All supporting documentation must be submitted by the appropriate deadline.

<sup>4</sup> For Graduate Studies Scholarship consideration applications must be complete (including application, fee and all supporting documents) by March 1.

# Definitions

---

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

## Academic Dismissal

A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

## Academic Programme

A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

## Academic sessions

- Regular session: September - April
- First term: September - December
- Second term: January - April
- Spring session: May - June
- Summer session: July - August
- Coop summer session: May - July

## Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department concerned. Unlike transfer credit, such students will still be required to complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

## Audit Student

A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply, select classes and register in the normal way.

## Class

A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

## Clerkship

See Internship

## Clinical Practice

See Internship

## Co-operative Education

A programme where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

## Co-requisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

## Course

The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

## Credit

A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class is normally worth one credit.

## Exclusion

Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

## Externship

See Internship

## Fieldwork

See Internship

## Full-time Students

Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either first or second term. For definition for fee assessment see fee schedule.

## Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. (see Academic Regulation 19)

## Grade Point Average (GPA)

Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled.

- **Sessional GPA:** Classes taken in a single session.
- **Cumulative GPA:** All classes taken while registered in a programme.

## Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship

These terms are used in Faculty of Health Professions' programmes to describe practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

## Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a class(es) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

## Matriculation Standing

Senior Matriculation designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

## Mature Student

A person who is at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

## Part-time Students

Students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either first term or second term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

## Practicum

See Internship

## Prerequisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

## Probation

Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next regular session. (See Academic Regulation 20).

## Special Students

Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

## Transcript

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only, are not issued.

## Transfer Student

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

## Undergraduates

Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

## University Explorers

Students admitted under the mature students category who are not candidates for a degree.

## Visiting Student

A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

## Work Term

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13-16 weeks duration.

## Writing Intensive

Writing Intensive classes are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the class grades. A Writing Intensive class is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement class, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

## Class Codes

### Numbers

1000-level classes are Introductory  
2000-4000 level classes are advanced  
5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

### Term Codes

R - Sept. to April, Spring or Summer session  
A - Sept. to ec or first half of a Spring or Summer session  
B - Jan. to April or second half of a Spring or Summer session

### Credit Hour Extension - examples only

0.06 credit hours = 1 full credit  
0.03 credit hours = 1/2 credit  
0.00 credit hours = no credit

### Subject Codes

Four letter codes are used to describe the department offering a particular class as follows:

ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology  
ARCH - Architecture  
ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary  
BIOC - Biochemistry  
BIOL - Biology  
BUSI - Business Administration  
CANA - Canadian Studies  
CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology  
CHEM - Chemistry  
CLAS - Classics  
COMM - Commerce  
COMR - Comparative Religion  
COMP - Computing Science



CTMP - Contemporary Studies  
 DEHY - Dental Hygiene  
 DENT - Dentistry  
 EARTH - Earth Sciences  
 ECON - Economics  
 EDUC - Education  
 ENGI - Engineering  
 ENGL - English  
 ENVI - Environmental Studies  
 FREN - French  
 GERM - German  
 HRAS - Health Services Administration  
 HEED - Health Education  
 HLTH - Health Professions, Interdisciplinary  
 HIST - History  
 HUCD - Human Communication Disorders  
 INTD - International Development Studies  
 KINE - Kinesiology  
 KING - King's  
 LAWS - Law  
 LEIS - Leisure Studies  
 MARA - Marine Affairs  
 MATH - Mathematics  
 MEDI - Medicine  
 MICR - Microbiology & Immunology  
 MUSC - Music  
 NESC - Neuroscience  
 NURS - Nursing  
 OCCU - Occupational Therapy  
 OCEA - Oceanography  
 PATH - Pathology  
 PHAC - Pharmacology  
 PHAR - Pharmacy  
 PHIL - Philosophy  
 PHSE - Physical Education  
 PHYC - Physics  
 PHYL - Physiology  
 PHYT - Physiotherapy  
 POLI - Political Science  
 PSYO - Psychology  
 PUAD - Public Administration  
 RECR - Recreation  
 RUSS - Russian Studies  
 SCIE - Science, Interdisciplinary  
 SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology  
 SLWK - Social Work  
 SPAN - Spanish  
 STAT - Statistics  
 THEA - Theatre  
 TYPR - Transition Year Programme  
 WOST - Women's Studies

## Dalhousie University

Dalhousie University and its affiliated colleges and hospitals play a unique role in the Maritimes. Founded in 1818, the university offers a wide range of programmes, and provides professional and graduate education that is recognized around the world for its excellence. The University is very proud of its long tradition – its students go on to assume professional and leadership roles on both the regional and national stage – and it takes pride in its own leadership role. That special niche expands dramatically in 1997 with the amalgamation of Dalhousie and the Technical University of Nova Scotia (TUNS). This union helps position the Province of Nova Scotia as a leader in advanced technical education and research. It opens new doors to more students and faculty, and it establishes the new institution as a place where 179 years of history meld with exciting new learning opportunities for the 21st century.

Dalhousie's enrolment stands at over 11,500 students. To accommodate them, Dalhousie occupies more than 60 acres in a residential area of Halifax. University facilities include buildings for teaching and research, libraries, residential housing for students, a Student Union Building, an Arts Centre for music, theatre, and an art gallery and facilities for physical recreation. The Nova Scotia Archive building, the Atlantic Regional Laboratory of the National Research Council, major provincial hospitals, and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are located close to the University. Dalhousie benefits from a variety of arrangements for teaching and research collaboration with hospitals and federal and provincial research laboratories.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various courses and services. Cooperation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in cooperation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a non-denominational co-educational university. The University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

### Executive Officers

#### President and Vice-Chancellor

Thomas D. Traves, BA, MA, PhD

#### Vice-Presidents

##### Academic and Research

Deborah W. Hobson, BA, MA, PhD

##### Principal -

Edward Rhodes, BSc, MSc, PhD

##### Finance and Administration

Bryan G. Mason, BA

##### Student Services

Eric A. McKee, BA, MA

##### Development & Alumni Affairs

Dale A. Godsoe, BA, BEd, MEd

##### Associate Vice-President Research

Robert O. Fournier, BSc, MA, PhD

**Executive Coordinator of Amalgamation**

Julia A. Eastman, MA

**Deans of Faculties****Arts and Social Sciences**

Graham D. Taylor, BA, PhD

**Dentistry**

William A. Macinnis, DSc, DDS, MEd, F.I.C.D.

**Graduate Studies**

Peter J. Ricketts, BA, PhD

**Health Professions**

Lynn McIntyre, MD, MHSc, FRCP(C)

**Law**

Dawn A. Russell, BA, LLB, LLM

**Management**

Philip J. Rosson, DAS, DM, MA, PhD

**Medicine**

John Ruedy, MDCM, FRCP(C), FACP

**Science**

Warwick C. Kimmins, PhD

**Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education**

Mary Morrissey, BA, MSW, MPA

**College of Arts and Science**

Warwick C. Kimmins, PhD, Provost

**Administrative Officers****University Secretary and Legal Counsel**

Brian C. Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

**University Librarian**

William F. Birdsall, BA, MA, PhD

**University Registrar**

Gudrun E.L. Curri, MA

**Executive Directors****Computer and Information Services**

J. Morven Wilson, BSc, MSc

**Instructional Development and Technology**

W. Alan Wright, BA, MA, PhD

**Lester Pearson Institute**

William H. Montgomery, BA, LLB, LLM

**Office of Institutional Affairs**

Brian Christie, BSc, MA, Assistant to the President for Planning

**Directors****Alumni Affairs (Acting)**

Marian Gray, BRec

**Arts Centre**

Robert C. Reinholdt

**Athletics and Recreational Services**

F.A. (Tony) Martin, BSc, MA

**Capital Campaign**

William Straitton

**Counselling and Psychological Services**

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

**Development**

Charlotte Sutherland, BA, MEd

**Environmental Health and Safety**

William J. Louch, PhD

**Financial Services**

Ian Nason, BCom

**Health Services**

Joyce Curtis, MD

**Housing and Conferences**

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

**Personnel Services**

Michael J. Roughneen, CPTP, BA, MSc, FIPM

**Physical Plant and Planning**

William Lord, BAsC, PENG

**Public Relations**

Michelle Gallant, BPR

**Student Resources**

A. Susan McIntyre, MPA

**Board of Governors**

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

**Chancellor**

Sir Graham Day

**Chancellor Emeritus**

H. Rueben Cohen, CM, QC, DCL, LL.D.

**Officers**

Dr. Thomas D. Traves, BA, MA, PhD

Mr. Allan C. Shaw, Chair

Mr. James S. Cowan, Vice-Chair

Mrs. Ann Petley-Jones, Honourary Secretary, Vice-Chair

Mr. John C. Risley, Honourary Treasurer

Mrs. Carol Young, Honourary Secretary

**Members**

Ms. Nancy Anderson

Mrs. Diane Bell

Mr. Curtis Cartmill

Mr. Gerald A. Clarke

Prof. Joan Conrod

Mr. Murry Coolican

Mr. Fred Fountain

Dr. Elaine Gordon

Mrs. Patricia Harris

Ms. Margaret Langley

Dr. Daurene Lewis

Dr. Frank Lovely

Ms. Bernadette Macdonald

Mr. George W. MacDonald

Mr. Brad MacKay

The Hon. Jacqueline R. Matheson

Dr. John T. O'Brien

Mr. Hugh Pierce

Dr. Edward Rhodes

Mrs. Patricia Roscoe

Mr. Kenneth C. Rowe

Mr. Peter Stuart

Dr. Colin Stuttard

**Secretary**

Joann Griffin

**Observer for Faculty Association**

Dr. E. Jane Fee

## Senate

Senate consists of the President, Vice-President (Academic and Research), the University Librarian, Deans of Faculties, Dean of Hanson College, thirty-nine elected Faculty members, four students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union, a representative of the University of King's College and a representative of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.

Senate is the academic governing body of the University. Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for recommending candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes. In addition, it is responsible for student discipline academic appeals, and faculty appointments, tenure and promotion.

### Chair of Senate

Colin Stuttard, BA, PhD

### Vice-Chair of Senate

Elizabeth Kay-Raining Bird, BA, MA, PhD

### Secretary of Senate

Ruth Bleasdale, BA, MA, PhD

# Academic Programmes

---

## Faculty of Dentistry

- Doctor of Dental Surgery - 4 years
- Diploma in Dental Hygiene - 2 years Dental Hygiene following one year of Arts and Science

## Faculty of Law

- Bachelor of Laws - 3 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Public Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Health Services Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Library and Information Studies - 4 years

## Faculty of Medicine

- Bachelor of Science (Medical) - 4 years
- Doctor of Medicine - 4 years
- Residencies - various programmes ranging from 2-6 years post-MD
- Doctor of Medicine with Master of Science - 6 years - Master of Science thesis in: Anatomy, Biology, Microbiology, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, Pharmacology, and Physiology & Biophysics
- Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy - 7 years - Doctor of Philosophy thesis in: Anatomy, Biology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, and Physiology & Biophysics

# Academic Regulations

---

## Registration

Registration material will be sent to all eligible students. Students are strongly encouraged to register by mail. Students admitted late must register in person.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.

The final step is obtaining an ID or validating an existing ID from the Office of the Registrar. ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID.

## Class Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

# University Regulations

---

## General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
6. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course of study must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
7. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
8. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.
9. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
10. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
11. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior

to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/ diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on May 1 will not receive their degree/ diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.

12. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.
5. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
6. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
7. Each question should be started on a separate page.
8. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
9. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
10. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## Release of Information About Students

1. *Disclosure to students of their own records*
  - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
  - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
2. *Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University.*  
Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

### 3. *Disclosure to Third Parties*

- (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration
  - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
- (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
- (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
- (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

1. Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to remove attitudinal and environmental restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in University life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.
2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:
  - 2.1 full access to all educational programmes;
  - 2.2 full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
  - 2.3 full access to the University campus; and
  - 2.4 full access to University facilities and services.
3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace, consistent with the student's needs, legitimate academic demands, and the University's capacity to respond.
4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:
  - 4.1 be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
    - (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
    - (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
    - (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;
  - 4.2 inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;
  - 4.3 where warranted and without compromising the academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:
    - (a) workload;
    - (b) examination procedures;
    - (c) other course requirements; and
    - (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and
  - 4.4 take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.
5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for

professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supersede these requirements.

6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:
  - 6.1 Initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
  - 6.2 be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.
7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

## Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

### I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

### II Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty

of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

#### A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A. above.

#### B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

#### C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- a. Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
- b. Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
- c. Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
- d. Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
- e. Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
- f. Provide alternative formats for class materials;
- g. Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;
- h. Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
- i. Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proof-reader and make changes without altering content; and
- j. Use computer software programs to assist in test-taking.

#### D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

#### E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

## III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavors to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counseling, academic counseling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

NOTE 1: Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made.

## Intellectual Honesty

A University should epitomise the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can involve either academic offenses at one end of the spectrum or substandard work warranting lowered or failing grades at the other. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

### Examples of Academic Offences

#### 1. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

#### 2. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

#### 3. Inaccurate or Inadequate Attribution.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses can result, at the discretion of the instructor or faculty member involved, in lowered grades. It can also lead to the requirement that an alternative assignment be prepared. Such grading penalties can be involved even in the absence of any INTENTION to be dishonest.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

#### 4. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

#### 5. Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,

- (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

## Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### A. Composition

The Committee comprises six representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and four representatives of the student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

### B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - (i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - (ii) chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - (iii) chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;

4. conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Code of Student Conduct. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Research)

### C. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

Where a Faculty, such as Health Professions, wishes to dismiss a student for their unethical conduct or unsuitability for any health profession, there is no appeal to the Senate Discipline Committee. Instead, an appeal may be made to a Senate *ad-hoc* committee.

### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- (i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
- (ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- (iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- (iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;
- (v) failure of the academic year;
- (vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- (vii) expulsion from the University;
- (viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- (ix) removal from the Dean's List.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending.

## Code of Student Conduct

### A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programs or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.

4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

### B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of Dalhousie University or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University as in the case of sexual harassment as described in the Policy and Procedures: Sexual Harassment; and
- (iii) (a) has not already been dealt with as failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
  - (b) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union; or
  - (c) is not subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code.

#### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to her or his property.

#### 2. Disruption

No student shall undertake by action, threat or otherwise, to disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of another person or persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

#### 3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student shall take without authorization, mis-use, destroy or damage the property or premises of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.
- (b) No student shall deface the property of Dalhousie University.
- (c) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

#### 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction, unless the student has good reason for doing so.
- (b) No student shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in any other way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing.



- (c) No student shall mutilate, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

#### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

#### 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

#### 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.  
(b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

#### 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

#### 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

#### 10. Other

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programs or services, or University-approved events or activities.

### C. Procedures

1. Whenever possible and appropriate, reason and moral suasion shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour before resort is made to formal disciplinary procedures.
2. Any person may make a complaint against any student for misconduct. A complaint shall be prepared in writing and directed to the Vice-President, Student Services. Any complaint should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place. All complaints shall be presented to the accused student in written form.
3. The Vice-President, Student Services, or designate shall conduct an investigation to determine if the complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Vice-President, Student Services. The Vice-President, Student Services, shall invite the President of the Student Union or his or her designate to participate in any attempts to resolve the matter informally. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
4. If the complaint cannot be resolved informally through the procedures described in section 3, or if in the judgment of the Vice-President, Student Services, it is not appropriate for the complaint to be so resolved, the Vice-President, Student Services, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
5. Hearings shall be conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee according to procedures determined by the Committee.
6. The President or designate shall appoint a person to present the complaint.
7. If a student fails to appear at a hearing, the hearing may proceed, provided that the student has been given adequate notice. Except in the case of a student charged with failing to obey the summons of the Committee or University official, no student may be found to have violated the Student Code solely because the student failed to appear before the Committee. In all cases, the evidence in support of the complaint shall be presented and considered.

### D. Sanctions

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determine that a student has violated the Student Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated the Student Code:
  - (a) Warning—A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - (b) Probation—A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - (c) Loss of Privileges—Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - (d) Fines—Previously established and published fines may be imposed.
  - (e) Restitution—Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - (f) Discretionary Sanctions—Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate by the Discipline Committee.
  - (g) Conditions—Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.
  - (h) University Suspension—Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.
  - (i) University Expulsion—Permanent separation of the student from the University.
3. More than one of the sanctions listed above may be imposed for any single violation.
4. Other than expulsion from the University and suspension for the duration of its effect, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's academic record, but shall be kept on file in the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, for use in the event of further breaches of this Code.
5. No student found guilty of an offence under this Code shall refuse to comply with a sanction or sanctions imposed under the procedures of this Code. Such refusal will constitute grounds for the imposition of additional sanctions.
6. The Committee may direct that a sanction be held in abeyance if a student's registration at the University is interrupted for any reason.

### E. Interim Suspension

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the normal operations of the University.
2. During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
3. A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

Approved by Senate, March 13, 1995

## Suspension or Dismissal from a Programme on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions

The Faculty of Health Professions, acting through its Committees on Studies at the School/College and Faculty levels, and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a programme if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which s/he is studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places caregivers in a position of special trust, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviours that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviours is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

- (i) a criminal act (e.g., assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgement, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
- (ii) being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
- (iii) in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the health profession;
- (iv) unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviours that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviours will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health Professions notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

## Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- (a) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- (b) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- (c) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- (d) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
  - (a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - (b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - (c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

# Dentistry

## Faculty of Dentistry

**Location:** 5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-2274  
**Fax:** (902) 494-2527

## Academic Staff

### Dean

MacInnis, W.A., BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, FÁCD, Associate Professor in Comprehensive Care

### Dean Emeritus

McLean, J.D., LLD (Dal), DDS (Tor), FICD, FACD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in Fixed Partial Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1952

### Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Lyttle, H.A., BDS (QUB), MSc (Manitoba), Associate Professor in Oral Biology

### Assistant Dean, Research

Sutow, E.J., BSc (Penn. St.) PhD (U. of Penn), MEd (Dal) Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

### Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

Cunningham, D.P., DDS (Tor), MSc (Queen's), Cert Pedo (Tor), Associate Professor in Oral Biology

### Secretary of Faculty

MacDonald, R.M., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in Comprehensive Care

### Professors Emeriti

Ervin, A.H., DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), Professor in Prosthodontics and member of faculty from 1969  
Kerr, K.M., DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), FICD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in Prosthodontics and member of Faculty from 1950

### Professors

Brayton, S.M., BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo (Tufts), FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, FICD, FACD, Endodontics  
Chaytor, D.V., DDS (Dal), MSc, Cert. Pros., (Ohio St), MEd (Dal), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, FICD, Prosthodontics  
Cohen, M.M., Jr., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), FCCMG, MPH (Boston), Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology, Pediatrics, Community Health and Epidemiology, Health Services Administration, and Sociology and Social Anthropology  
Harsanyi, B.B., BA (Colegio Alice Block), DDS (Columbia), MS (Oregon), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), Adjunct Professor of Oral Pathology  
Ismail, A.I., BDS (Baghdad), MPH (Michigan), Dr.PH (Michigan), Patient and Community Care and Associate Professor in Community Health and Epidemiology  
Jones, D.W., BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram, FIM, CChem, FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Dohc (Umeå), Biomaterials Science and Faculty of Medicine  
Lovely, F.W., DDS (Dal), MS (Mich), FRCD(C), FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Precious, D.S., DDS, (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), FADI, FICD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Sutow, E.J., BSc (Penn St), PhD (U. of Penn), MEd (Dal), Dental Biomaterials Science

Sykora, O.P., BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), MA (Mtl), DDS (McG), PhD, (Mtl), Prosthodontics

### Associate Professors

Andrews, N.H., BSc, DDS (Dal), Cert. in Perio. (Walter Reid Med. Centre), Periodontics  
Boran, T.L., DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
Cunningham, D.P., DDS (Tor), MSc (Queen's), Cert. Pedo. (Tor), Oral Biology  
ElGeneidy, A.K., BDS, DDS (Alexandria), MScD, DScD (Boston), DDS (Dal), FDSRCS (Lond), FADI, Oral Diagnosis  
Fong, W.C., BSc(Hons), PhD (Portsmouth), Oral Biology  
Gerrow, J.D., DDS (Tor), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Hanrigan, E.J., DDS (Dal), Cert Perio, MSc (Boston), Periodontics  
Hawkins, C.H., DDS (Dal), MSc (Geo. Washington), Cert Perio (Walter Reid Med. Centre), Periodontics  
Hung, O.R., BSc, MD (Dal), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Howell, R.E., DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral Path.(USC), Oral Pathology  
Lee, J.M., BSc (UNB), PhD (Western), Biomaterials  
Lee, S.F., BSc, PhD (Guelph), Oral Biology  
Lovas, J.G., BSc, DDS (Tor), MSc (Western), Oral Pathology  
Lyttle, H.A., BDS (QUB), MSc (Manitoba), Oral Biology  
MacDonald, R.M., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
MacInnis, W.A., BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, FACD, Comprehensive Care  
Murphy, H.J., BSc (St. Dunstan's), BEd (PEI), MEd, EdD (Virginia), Patient and Community Care  
Pass, B., BSc (NY), MSc (Rutgers), PhD(Rutgers), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Oral Radiology (UTHSCSA), Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology  
Price, R.B.T, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc(Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Pronych, P.M., BA (Sask), DDS, MEd (Dal), MS, Cert Pedo (Ohio St), Pediatric Dentistry  
Rizkalla, A.S., BEng (Carlo), MEng (McG), PhD(TUNS), Dental Biomaterials Science  
Shaffner, V.B., DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MRCD (C), Prosthodontics

### Assistant Professors

Anderson, G., BVSc (U. of Melbourne), Dip. UM (Guelph), MACUSC (Aust), MSc (Guelph), Dip (ACUS), Biomaterials  
Anderson, R.D., DDS, DipPedo, MSc (Tor), MRCD(C), Pediatric Dentistry  
Bannerman, R.A., BSc, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MEd (Dal), Prosthodontics and Director of Clinics  
Bhardwaj, A.K., BDS (Lucknow), DDS (Dal), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Blackmore, T., BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care and Oral Diagnosis  
Bourque, P., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), DipOrtho (Tor), Orthodontics  
Brogan, H.W., BSc (Acadia), DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, Comprehensive Care  
Burk, G.A., BSc, DDS (Dal) Cert Endo (Tufts), Endodontics  
Christie, J.S., DDS (Dal), FICD, Patient and Community Care  
Clark, S., BSc, DDS (Dal), MS Cert Endo (Minn), Endodontics  
Day, V., BA (Dal), MA, Dip Clin Psychol, PhD (Queen's), Patient and Community Care  
Donald, W.O., DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Alta), Orthodontics  
Doyie, M.G., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Pros. (Indiana), Prosthodontics  
Erickson, L.P., BSc, DDS (Dal), Orthodontics  
Farrell, L., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Cert Ortho (Man), Orthodontics  
Foshay, G.M., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio.(Penn), MRCD(C), Periodontics  
Garland, H.W., BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), GDR (Fort Knox), Prosthodontics  
Gaum, E.F., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MS Cert in Pedo (Tufts), Pediatric Dentistry  
Goodyay, R.H.B., BCom (Dal), DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD, Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
Harandi, K., BSc, DDS, Cert. in Perio., MSc (Ohio)  
Jackson, F., BSc (Queen's), DDS (Tor), Cert. in Perio., MS (Georgia), Periodontics

Konopasky, R., BA (Windsor), MA (Western), PhD (Windsor),  
Patient and Community Care

Larder, T.C., DDS (Dal), Cert Endo (Tufts), Endodontics  
Logue, T., BSc (Acadia), DDS, Cert Perlo (Dal), Periodontics  
MacIntosh, D.C.T., DDS (Dal), FICD, Prosthodontics  
Maillet, W.A., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Dip. Endo. (Tor), Endodontics  
Matthews, D., BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip. in Perlo (Tor), Periodontics  
McNally, C., BSc (Acadia), DDS, MSc (Dal), Patient and Community  
Care

McNally, M., BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dal), Patient and Community  
Care

Morrison, A., DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
Price, D.E., BSc (Dal), DDS (Mann), Cert in Perlo (Dal), Endodontics  
Roberts, S., BSc, DDS (Dal), BCom, MBA (SMU), MEd (Dal),  
Pediatric Dentistry

Roda, M.R., DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert in FPP (Indiana),  
Prosthodontics

Rukavina, J., BSc, DDS, Cert. in Pedo. (Tor), Pediatric Dentistry  
Russell, K.A., BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip Orthodontics (Tor), Orthodontics  
Sachdev, A., BDS (Welsh National School of Medicine), Cert Perlo  
(Dal), Periodontics

Smith, E.L., BA (Bishops), DDS (McG), MCID (Western),  
Orthodontics

Swanzy, A.N., BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Taylor, J.C., DMD (UBC), Cert. Prosth. (Walter Reed), Prosthodontics  
A.F. Thompson, BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip Ortho (Tor),  
Orthodontics

B.A. Wright, BDS, (Lond) LDS, RCS (Eng), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana),  
MD (Dal), RCPS, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

#### Adjunct Assistant Professor

Taheri, F., DEng (SMU), BEng, MASC, PhD (TUNS), Biomaterials

#### Lecturers

Abbass, S., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Amy, P.W.H., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Bonang, D., DDS (Dal), FICD, Ethics, Patient and Community Care  
Cruz, R., DDS (Dal), Dental Clinic  
Gogan, F.J., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Hart, B., DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
MacLean, H., DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Middlebrook, H., BDS (London), LDS, RCS, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
Nette, A., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Pyke, S., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Ramier, W., BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), Dental Clinic  
Salyzyn, M., BSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Stirling, P., DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
Thomas, J.C., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Trider, D.J., BSc, MSc, DDS (Dal), Patient in Community Care  
Zwicker, G., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care

#### Instructors

Albert, D., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Best, S.A., BSc (Memorial), DDS (Dal), Applied Oral Sciences  
Buchanan, D.G., BSc, DDS (Western), Prosthodontics  
Chiasson, M., BN, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
Creaser, B., BSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Cullinan, J., DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Drysdale, E., BSc, DDS (Dal), Dental Clinic  
Goodine, B., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Hoetten, F., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
McGrail, K., DipDH (Dal), Oral Diagnosis  
McNeill, C., BSc, DDS (Dal), Applied Oral Sciences  
Miller, D., BSc (Mem), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Moller, M., BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Nichols, M., BSc (MSVU), DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
Rhodentzer, K., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Dental Clinic  
Raftus, R., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Shaw, W., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Smith, B., BComm, LLB (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
Smyth, B.A., BSc (UNB), MSc (TUNS), Applied Oral Sciences  
Stewart, A., DDS (Dal), Pediatric Dentistry  
Townsend, K., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
Usher, G., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert in Endo (Tufts), Endodontics  
West, D., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Zwicker, P., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics

## I. Introduction

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University. The Dentistry building, which was opened in 1958 and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980, serves as the principle clinical, didactic teaching and research base of the Faculty. Medical science classes of the Dentistry Course are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

The educational programme is supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in metro hospitals and Faculty operated community-based clinics. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive and varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS Programme the Faculty also offers a six-year combined graduate programme leading to the Degrees of MD/MSc in Oral Surgery and a two-year programme leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

The Faculty also has an office for Continuing Education which arranges short classes primarily for dentists and dental hygienists. Alumni are a vital part of the Faculty through the office of Alumni Affairs.

## II. Admission to Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered.

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 1996/97.

- Number of applicants: 224
- Number enrolled: 36 (15 men, 21 women)
- Age of Students: Range: 19-35, Mean 24
- Pre-dental university education: 2 years - 2; 3 years (non-degree) - 3; 4 or more years (no degree) - 3; Bachelor's Degree - 26; Masters or equivalent - 1; Other - 1.
- Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 32; Other Canadian Provinces - 0; International - 4 (Malaysia - 2, US - 2);
- Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 22; Mean DAT, PAT - 18; Mean DAT, chalk carving - 18; Mean DAT, science average - 18; Mean University overall average - 83.2%; Mean University required sciences average - 83.2.

### A. Place of Residence of Students

To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
- or
- if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year.
- an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

### B. Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$55.00 admission fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by February 1. Applications completed after February 1 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

- a) Faculty of Dentistry application form
- b) Applicants must submit results from the an approved Dental Aptitude Testing Programme. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the following September. Information regarding the Canadian Dental Aptitude Testing Programme may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Programme, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6.
- c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the Institution or Institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful university attendance is indicated on the application form.
- d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. Two of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently or from a recent employer if the applicant is employed. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant.
- e) Competitive applicants will be required to attend an admissions interview.
- f) If accepted, the applicant will be asked to complete a personal information profile, which will include a medical certificate from his/her physician.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dentistry or Medicine at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws. The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## C. Admission to First Year of the DDS Programme

### I. Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree programme whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following by the end of the Spring Session of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes\* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's\* duration in: Introductory Biology (with lab), Introductory Chemistry (with lab), Introductory Physics (with lab), and Organic Chemistry (with lab). Other classes required are: Introductory Microbiology, Introductory Biochemistry, and Vertebrate Physiology as well as three full year academic classes\* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component. Content must be similar to that as prescribed by the Dalhousie Dental School. Classes must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for

correspondence classes that are offered by a university as credit classes. Such classes must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined.

A current Level C CPR - Basic Rescuer certificate is required prior to admission.

\* a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programmes in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS Programme, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of their family dentist to learn about the dental profession.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level classes with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a Dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, references).

### D. Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be assessed on an individual basis and may be required to fulfil specific criteria, such as, but not confined to those outlined below.

- A. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
- B. Complete the an approved Dental Aptitude Test.
- C. Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including class descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings.
- D. Completion of the prerequisite university study in North America.

### E. Admissions to Advanced Standing in the DDS Programme

The Faculty of Dentistry will determine each academic year if spaces are available for advanced standing students. The availability of advanced standing opportunities is very limited. The Faculty offers no assurance that it will accept advanced standing students in any given academic year.

### F. Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities, who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they

have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. Such requests for special consideration will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and other professionals as needed.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

**Note 1.** Where self disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

**Note 2.** Appeals for students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie.

### III. Academic Regulations

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual. The Academic Policy Manual contains information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Class Waivers, Students Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Class Evaluation.

Students and faculty members are also provided with a Clinic Policy Manual each year which provides information on policies and procedures related to the treatment of patients in the dental clinic.

#### A. Academic Programme

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years.

It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down.

#### B. Academic Year

The academic year commences in early September, and for the first three years, the classes continue until the latter part of May. The academic year for the fourth-year class begins in June with 4 weeks vacation in either July or August and terminates in the early part of May. Classes for years one, two and three begin immediately after the regular registration date. Classes in year four begin in the first week of June. Late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of

the programme is currently 145 weeks in actual attendance: two 35-week sessions of two semesters each, a 35-week session of three semesters in third-year, and a 40-week session of four semesters in the fourth year.

#### C. Class Outlines and Program Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Class Director must provide a copy of the class outline, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class.

Programme changes as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the Calendar. Such changes will be included in the class outline provided to students at the first meeting of the class. Instructors may make changes to class outlines at any time. If however these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the variations in order for them to be valid: (a) assessment components; (b) weight of individual assessment components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

#### D. Class Waiver Policy

Class waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Class Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and class descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and a request will not be considered after the class has been in progress for two weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all class requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a class waiver has been granted.

The Class Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a class waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for class waiver. Normally, the Class Director will recommend a class waiver if a student has completed a university class which is determined to be equivalent to the class required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A class waiver may be recommended by the Class Director for a student who completed the class more than 3 years ago, who demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the class. The Class Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level class which is comparable in content and length to the class required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a class waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Class waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional or partial, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Class waivers will not normally be granted for classes with preclinical/clinical components.

Students who are granted a class waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required classes being taken.

#### E. Review of Students

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the programme), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

## F. Guidelines for Student Probation

1. A student may be placed on probation for academic or professional reasons, described in classifications IV, V, VI in the Academic Policy Manual.
2. Probation shall usually occur when there are multiple concerns in one or all of the above parameters.
3. Probation shall only be implemented following thorough review of a student's progress by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee.
4. Student(s) on probation must be reviewed regularly at the meeting of the appropriate Class Committee.
5. A student who has fulfilled all of the conditions of probation, in the opinion of the Class Committee, shall be removed from probation and permitted to proceed in the appropriate class as recommended by the Class Committee.
6. A student shall not be eligible to sit final examinations and may not be promoted while on probation.
7. A student who has not met the conditions of probation shall be required to (a) enroll in a supplementary educational programme; or (b) repeat an academic year; or (c) withdraw from the Faculty.

## G. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See University Regulations, pg. 9.

## H. Examination and Class Grades

### 1. Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student shall not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy manual.

### 2. Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.00 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of at least 2.00 and received one or two marginal failure grade(s) may be offered the privilege of taking the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year.

A student who has passed all classes and failed to achieve a clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.00, but has attained a grade point average of 1.70 or greater, may be offered the privilege of repeating the year.

A student who has attained a minimum clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.00, but has obtained an F grade in one class, may be offered the privilege of repeating the year. A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 1.70, or who has obtained an F grade in two or more classes will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

Individual class waivers for students repeating the year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Class Committee and only for classes in which a grade of B or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other class offered by the Faculty of Dentistry. Class waivers will not normally be granted for classes with preclinical/clinical components.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that class can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the

students' overall performance in the programme and the constraints of available time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular class or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

### a. Graduation with Distinction

Graduation with Distinction will be awarded to graduating Dentistry students whose cumulative grade point average is at least 3.60.

### 3. Class Grades

Upon completion of a class, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, T or INCOMPLETE, or for classes designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the class requirements within a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the class and/or the entire academic year.

The class directors concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### 4. Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all classes in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
45-49	FM	0.00
N/A	INC*	0.00
0-44	F	0.00
N/A	ILL**	Neutral
N/A	P	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral
N/A	T***	Neutral

\* INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.00 for the class. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the class grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average.

\*\* ILL: Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the class. If the class is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the class.

\*\*\* Transfer credit on admission.

## 5. Calculation of Average

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a class weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the class weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

## 6. Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year, and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.00, may be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the class. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

## 7. Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform Class Directors, the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, the Director of Clinics and any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause. Application for special consideration due to injury, documented illness, or other serious cause shall be made to the Dean not later than three days (excluding holidays) after the student's return to classes following an injury or illness.

## 8. Failure to Report

Failure to report as required may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory class grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## 9. Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given class as well as decisions regarding their failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## H. Provincial Regulation

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practise. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examination leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The programme of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Canadian Dental Association and the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree is, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

## I. Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment and some clinical instruments are provided on loan by the University. All other instruments and material for practical instruction must be procured by the students. Normally, the Faculty obtains these for the students to ensure delivery in time for the start of the academic year. This practise, however, does not prohibit students from purchasing their instruments and material from any source or sources they wish provided that: (a) the instruments are in a new condition and of the particular type and manufacture prescribed by Faculty. (b) the instruments and material are available in time for the start of the academic year (c) advice is received by the Office of the Dean not later than 28 February from any student who intends to purchase instruments and material privately for the ensuing academic year. This deadline is essential as experience has shown that Faculty must place orders not later than 1 March to ensure the likelihood of delivery in time for the start of the academic year.

The textbooks prescribed for the various classes are available for purchase at the University Bookstore in the Student Union Building. The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

	Instrument Purchase	Instrument User Fee	Textbooks Manuals & Handouts
Year 1	2,915.00	500.00	1,400.00
Year 2	3,050.00	500.00	1,150.00
Year 3	50.00	500.00	250.00
Year 4	0.00	500.00	50.00

## IV. Degree Requirements

### First Year

Foundation Sciences I, which include:

- DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry
- DENT 1113.06: Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy
- DENT 1114.03: Histology
- DENT 1115.01: Physiology
- DENT 1116.03: Basic Mechanisms of Disease
- DENT 1117.03: Pharmacology
- DENT 1118.01: Infectious Diseases

### Patient Care I

- DENT 1211.06: Patient Care I

### Dental Sciences I, including:

- DENT 1311.03: Growth and Development I
- DENT 1411.06: Cariology I
- DENT 1511.03: Periodontology I
- DENT 1611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I

### Second Year

Foundation Sciences II, which include:

- DENT 2111.06: Dental Biomaterials Science
- DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II
- DENT 2119.03: Systematic Pathology and Immunology
- DENT 2120.01: General Medicine & Patient Health Assessment

### Patient Care II

- DENT 2211.03: Clinical Patient Care II
- DENT 2212.06: Patient Care II

### Dental Sciences II, which include:

- DENT 2311.03: Growth and Development II
- DENT 2411.09: Cariology II
- DENT 2511.03: Periodontology II
- DENT 2611.06: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function II



### Third Year

#### Foundation Sciences III, which include:

- DENT 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment
- DENT 3117.01: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice

#### Patient Care III, which includes:

- DENT 3214.06: Clinical Operative Dentistry
- DENT 3211.01: Clinical Seminars
- DENT 3212.06: Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 3215.03: Clinical Pediatric Dentistry
- DENT 3216.03: Clinical Orthodontics
- DENT 3217.03: Clinical Endodontics
- DENT 3218.03: Clinical Oral Surgery
- DENT 3219.03: Clinical Periodontics
- DENT 3220.01: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 3222.06: Clinical Removable Prosthodontic

#### Dental Science III, including:

- DENT 3311.01: Growth and Development III
- DENT 3411.01: Cariology III
- DENT 3511.03: Periodontics and Oral Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 3611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function III
- DENT 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology

### Fourth Year

#### Patient Care IV, which includes:

- DENT 4211.03: Seminars
- DENT 4212.06: Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 4214.06: Clinical Operative Dentistry/Fixed Partial
- DENT 4215.03: Clinical Pediatric Dentistry
- DENT 4216.03: Clinical Orthodontics
- DENT 4217.03: Clinical Endodontics
- DENT 4218.03: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 4219.03: Clinical Periodontics
- DENT 4220.00: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 4222.06: Clinical Removable Prosthodontics

#### Dental Science IV, which include:

- DENT 4411.01: Cariology IV
- DENT 4418.01: Growth and Development
- DENT 4511.01: Periodontics and Oral Maxillofacial Surgery Seminars
- DENT 4611.01: Removable Prosthodontics
- DENT 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology

## III. Classes of Instruction

### Foundation Sciences I

#### DENT 1112.01A: Human Biochemistry.

This class covers a very broad spectrum of biochemistry. It will highlight selected dental topics such as structures of connective tissue macromolecules; endocrine control of tissue remodelling; fluoride, calcium and phosphorus metabolism; pH, saliva and dental caries; genetics and molecular biology as a tool in dental research. **PREREQUISITE:** Undergraduate biochemistry

#### DENT 1113.06R: Gross Anatomy/ Neuroanatomy.

This class presents an integrated description of the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous systems, and the gross anatomy of the head and neck, thorax and abdomen. Lectures, laboratories and dissections are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures. Texts: DeArmond, S.J. et al., *A Photographic Atlas of the Structure of the Human Brain*; Johnson and Moore, *Anatomy for Dental Students*; and Rohen/Yokochi, *Color Atlas of Anatomy*.

#### DENT 1114.03R: Histology.

This class deals with describes the microscopic structure of cells, tissues and organs. Oral structures and tissues are emphasized. It is a Foundation Class for Physiology, Pharmacology and Pathology. Text: Stevens and Lowe, Latest Edition, *Histology*; Tencate, *Oral Histology*.

#### DENT 1115.01R: Physiology.

This class provides a learning experience which enable the student to enhance his/her knowledge of vertebrate physiology with human physiologic concepts. It is designed to offer a comprehensive review of seven major topics in human physiology: cell, neuro, cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, endocrine and gastrointestinal with a dental perspective.

#### DENT 1116.03B: Basic Mechanisms of Disease.

This class uses patient cases in a modified problem-based learning format to introduce students to the basic concepts and fundamental mechanisms of disease. Supplementary lectures are provided as indicated. Topics include cell injury, adaptation and death, inflammation, repair, immunology, vascular disease and neoplasia.

#### DENT 1117.03R: Pharmacology.

This class is built on other Foundation Science classes and serves as a basis to Therapeutics (Patient Care) and Pharmacology and treatment planning in years 2 and 4. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatories) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Text: Nidel and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*

#### DENT 1118.01B: Infectious Diseases.

This class builds upon a required prerequisite in Microbiology and assumes a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically important bacteria and their properties. The class focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment of major infectious diseases by bacteria and viruses.

### Patient Care I

#### DENT 1211.06R: Patient Care I.

Using a clinical setting and initial patient care experiences, this class will present basic dental terminology and develop skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students will be exposed to most areas of patient assessment and care through observation and participation in patient treatment. Psychomotor and behavioural skills will be developed by learning clinical protocols, dental radiographic techniques and communication skills. Examination, history taking, diagnosis, risk assessment and problem list formation will be performed on simulated and clinic patients.

### Dental Sciences I

#### DENT 1311.03R: Growth and Development I.

This class provides the student with basic concepts and principles required for understanding pre-natal and post-natal human physical growth and development. It includes both growth and development of the body in general, and the dentofacial region. This class also provides an introduction to the application of this knowledge to clinical practice.

#### DENT 1411.06R: Cariology I.

This class introduces the diagnosis, etiology, prevention and operative management of dental caries. The class is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include: diagnosis, histopathology, etiology, prevention and operative principles. In addition, the scientific basis for caries management, caries radiology and epidemiology are presented. Lectures, laboratory, clinical exercises and class discussions are used to present the topics covered during the class.

#### DENT 1511.03R: Periodontology I.

This class will provide students with a basic knowledge of the periodontium in health and disease. The identification of etiologic factors, their significance and methods for their control will be included. Clinical experience in basic identification of the features of health and disease, risk assessment and etiology control and management will be provided as part of this class.

## DENT 1611.03R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

This class consists of two parts. In the first term, a laboratory class in Dental Anatomy is designed for the study of tooth morphology and the structure of teeth and their parts. During the second term, in a clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

## Foundation Sciences II

### DENT 2111.06R: Dental Biomaterials Science.

This class aims to help the student develop critical thinking skills appropriate to the application of materials science in dentistry. The student will develop a fundamental background and be able to critically evaluate and optimize the selection, manipulation and long-term observation of clinical materials. In addition, the student will be able to interpret and apply the results of laboratory and clinical research papers. The class will involve the applied study of structure/property relationships, mechanical, physical and chemical properties of solids and biocompatibility. Class content will include a range of metals, polymers, ceramics and glass-like material, which have applications in dentistry. Text: Anusavice, *Science of Dental Materials* (10th ed.). Reference Texts: Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials* (8th ed.); McCabe, *Applied Dental Materials* (7th ed.); O'Brein, *Dental Materials: Properties and Selection*.

### DENT 2117.01R: Pharmacology II.

This class builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatories, sedatives, central acting agents) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Texts: Neidle and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*.

### DENT 2119.03R: Systemic Pathology and Immunology.

The systemic pathology class, for second year dental students, uses patient cases in a problem-based learning approach. Supplementary lectures are provided where indicated. Cases involving the organ systems, such as cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, central and peripheral nervous system, and musculoskeletal are presented. Cases focus on diseases important in the management of dental patients and those which illustrate important mechanisms of disease. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the basic mechanisms of disease, including an in-depth understanding of the principles of immunology, and will apply knowledge acquired in basic science classes to the patient cases.

### DENT 2120.01A: General Medicine and Patient Health.

Students will learn about categories of clinical presentation, differential diagnosis, approaches and management for specific diseases related to the practice of dentistry. The principles of patient health assessment will also be presented.

## Patient Care II

### DENT 2211.03R: Clinical Patient Care II/ DENT 2212.06R: Patient Care II.

These classes are designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for patient care activities. In a clinical setting, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures. Students will also acquire skills for the diagnosis and management of patients with early stages of periodontal disease.

## Dental Sciences II

### DENT 2311.03R: Growth and Development II.

A preclinical class that applies concepts and principles learned in Growth and Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this class includes: the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to their orthodontic needs and elements of treatment planning such that consideration is provided regarding future developmental processes. The effects of environmental factors to growth and developmental processes, and the consideration of motivational factors necessary to assist in achieving treatment success will also be discussed. This class provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records and design of interceptive and corrective orthodontic appliances.

### DENT 2411.09R: Cariology II.

This class builds upon Cariology I and emphasizes technique in restorative dentistry for both pediatric and adult patients. Students are instructed in restorative therapy for the individual tooth. Opportunity is provided for development of judgement and psychomotor skills in restorative technique for individual teeth using plastic filling materials and cast restorations including crowns and inlays. Techniques for provisional restorations is examined in detail. Theory and technique involved in the management of the diseased dental pulp is also presented and practiced.

### DENT 2511.03R: Periodontology II.

This class is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of periodontal diseases.

Treatment planning for periodontal diseases as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

### DENT 2611.06R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function II.

A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating the partially edentulous and totally edentulous patient. Text: Zarb, Bolender, Hickey, Carlsson, *Boucher's Prosthodontic Treatment for Edentulous Patients* (11th ed.); Stewart, Rudd, Kuebker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics* (2nd ed.).

## Foundation Sciences III

### DENT 3116.01R: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment.

Students will learn about categories of clinical presentation, differential diagnosis, approaches and management for specific diseases related to the practice of dentistry. The principles of patient health assessment will also be presented.

### DENT 3117.01R: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

A small group case centred, problem-based class format will be utilized in this class. The aim of this class is to enable students to develop critical thinking and life long learning skills and utilize a scientific approach/basis towards clinical decision-making process. In this class students will identify, review and integrate basic science (Biochemistry, Physiology, Microbiology, Anatomy, Pharmacology, Pathology) in the diagnosis, risk assessment and management of dental patients.

## Patient Care III

### DENT 3211.01R: Patient Care III - Seminars.

This class provides students with an introduction to many of the issues facing dentists today. The topics covered include community oral health care, ethics, jurisprudence, professionalism, practice management, organization of dental practice, political systems, organized dentistry, geriatric dental care, communications and therapeutics. An attempt is made, through examples, discussions, debates and mock trials, to introduce the students to the world

around them, which is rapidly changing and never maintains the "status quo". Lectures, seminars and problems to challenge students are methods of instruction. Students are expected to participate, raise questions, discuss and be flexible to deal with the controversial issues discussed in class.

As part of the class, students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical dentistry or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis.

#### **DENT 3212.06R: Patient Care III - Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care.**

Students will gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained will be based on a minimum number of patient care contracts.

#### **DENT 3214.06R: Patient Care III - Clinical Operative Dentistry.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated operative procedures.

#### **DENT 3215.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.**

Third year students will experience their first clinical contact with children and adolescent (until age 16) patients in this full-year clinical class offered through the Division of Pediatric Dentistry. Children and adolescent patients will be assigned to students for comprehensive primary and essential oral health care with particular emphasis on behaviour management, diagnosis, treatment planning, prevention, sealant applications and preventive resin restorations under the close supervision of faculty. Students will receive experience in managing their children and adolescent patients based on individual oral health needs, risk assessment and outcomes, and by using the most appropriate and least invasive dental restorative procedures in their treatment of the different stages of the dental caries process. In addition to the restorative treatment component, interceptive orthodontic care will be provided by students for the children or adolescent patients who may require it. Clinical experience and patient contact will be gained through rotations scheduled at the main clinic in the Faculty of Dentistry, Harbour View School Dental clinic in Dartmouth, the North Preston Community Oral Health Clinic in North Preston and the Dental clinic at the IWK - Grace Health Centre for Children in Halifax.

#### **DENT 3216.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Orthodontics.**

Students will attend a weekly orthodontic clinical rotation comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients by a team of third and fourth-year students.

#### **DENT 3217.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Endodontics.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated endodontic procedures.

#### **DENT 3218.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Oral Surgery.**

Students will have the opportunity to reinforce their knowledge and abilities to assess the health status of patients who are frequently medically compromised, in a clinic and hospital setting. They will have the opportunity to develop clinical skills and provide for supportive care in Oral Surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic.

#### **DENT 3219.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Periodontics.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in the management of patients with periodontal diseases.

#### **DENT 3220.01R: Patient Care III - Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.**

Students will gain experience in examination, diagnosis and treatment planning while rotating through the treatment planning clinic. Students will perform a complete examination and diagnostic work up on assigned patients. Students will make appropriate radiographs and interpret those radiographs.

#### **DENT 3222.06R: Patient Care III - Clinical Removable Prosthodontic.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated prosthodontic procedures.

### **Dental Sciences III**

#### **DENT 3318.01R: Growth and Development III.**

Students will be exposed to the differential diagnosis, treatment planning, and treatment methodology, including appliance selection, of Orthodontic cases appropriate for the general dentist as well as those cases treated by an Orthodontic Specialist.

#### **DENT 3411.01R: Cariology III.**

Emphasis on the management of caries as a disease and the treatment of teeth destroyed by dental caries will be presented to reinforce the knowledge base from the student's clinical experience in epidemiology, preventive dentistry, operative dentistry, pediatric dentistry and endodontics. The clinical application of dental biomaterials to these topics will be discussed in a seminar format.

#### **DENT 3511.03R: Periodontics and Oral Maxillofacial Surgery.**

Students will receive didactic information on clinical therapeutics, the diagnosis and management of patients requiring periodontal and oral maxillofacial surgery including an orientation to general anesthesia.

#### **DENT 3611.03R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function III.**

Advanced topics in removable prosthodontics including the treatment of patients requiring removable partial dentures, immediate dentures and relines will be presented. In addition students will receive information needed to treat patients that require a combination of fixed and removable restorations or treatments for temporomandibular dysfunction.

#### **DENT 3811.01R: Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology.**

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical radiographic and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine and radiographic interpretation will be included.

### **Patient Care IV**

#### **DENT 4211.03R: Seminars.**

Through integrated seminars and class discussions students learn, in greater depth, issues related to community oral health such as: professional dentistry, geriatric patient care, ethics, jurisprudence, dental practice management, therapeutics and advanced clinical patient care. Students also learn to critically evaluate dental literature, and the principles of research and scholarship. Through small group, case-based seminars, students continue to identify, review and integrate foundation sciences in the diagnosis, risk assessment and management of dental patients; developing critical thinking and life-long learning skills.

#### **DENT 4212.06R: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care.**

Students continue to gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained will be based on a minimum number of patient care contracts.

### **DENT 4214.06R: Clinical Operative Dentistry/Fixed Partial Prosthodontics.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience in designated operative dentistry and fixed partial prosthodontic procedures and competence in identified operative dentistry procedures.

### **DENT 4215.03R: Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.**

Fourth year students will continue and further enhance their clinical experience with children and adolescent (until age 16) patients in this full-year clinical class offered through the Division of Pediatric Dentistry. Throughout this clinical class, the fourth year students will be expected to apply at a high level and under less supervision the didactic and clinical knowledge acquired during the previous three years to the diagnosis, treatment planning, and behaviour and oral health care management of the children and adolescent patients assigned to them. Emphasis will be placed on individual oral health needs, risk assessment and outcomes, as well as the rendering of the most appropriate oral health care using the least invasive restorative treatment dictated by the different stages of the dental caries process. Clinical experience and patient contact will be gained by rendering oral health care for children and adolescent patients assigned to students through scheduled rotations at the Harbour View School Dental Clinic in Dartmouth and the North Preston Community Oral Health Clinic in North Preston.

### **DENT 4216.03R: Clinical Orthodontics.**

Students attend a weekly orthodontic clinical rotation comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients by a team of third and fourth-year students.

### **DENT 4217.03R: Clinical Endodontics.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated endodontic procedures.

### **DENT 4218.03R: Clinical Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.**

Senior students develop clinical skills by practising clinical oral surgery under supervision in the Oral Surgery clinic in the dental building. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children. During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided. Didactic lectures and clinical demonstrations are held in conjunction with the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation Head and Neck Tumour Site Group.

### **DENT 4219.03R: Clinical Periodontics.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop broad experience and competence in the management of patients with periodontal diseases.

### **DENT 4220.00R: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.**

Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning. Students will gain experience and competence in examination, diagnosis and treatment planning while rotating through the treatment planning clinic. Students will perform a complete examination and diagnostic work up on assigned patients. Students will make appropriate radiographs and interpret those radiographs.

### **DENT 4222.06R: Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.**

Removable Prosthodontics. While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated prosthodontic procedures.  
Foundation Science IV

## **Dental Sciences IV**

### **DENT 4411.01A: Cariology IV.**

The class consists of an intensive lecture/preclinical and laboratory section followed by a weekly lecture/seminar in the first term of Fourth Year. The content covers the fundamental principles and techniques for the construction of fixed prostheses for replacing missing natural teeth and providing the patient with aesthetic restorations. Instruction is also given in diagnosis and design of fixed partial dentures, aesthetic dentistry, dentin bonding as well as in the associated areas of dealing with commercial dental laboratories, trouble shooting and clinical management of fixed restorative treatment. The endodontic section of Cariology IV consists of a series of lectures dealing with the basic biological principles and techniques in the areas of endodontic failures, retreatment, management of dental traumatic injuries, endodontic surgery, and new instrumentation techniques.

### **DENT 4418.01A: Growth and Development IV.**

A seminar class to provide the forum for an exchange of ideas, and debate of orthodontic topics of current interest to a general practitioner. The class provides the opportunity for discussion of selected areas of interest which are clinically relevant. It also provides the opportunity for a review of basic treatment principles and knowledge important for the general dentist and to focus the role that the dentist has in the provision of orthodontic services in a general dental practice.

### **DENT 4511.01A: Periodontology and Oral Maxillofacial Surgery Seminars.**

Surgical conferences are held weekly to permit the review of management of a broad range of current surgical procedures and clinical situations, relevant to the patient requiring periodontal and/or oral and maxillofacial surgery.

### **DENT 4611.01A: Removable Prosthodontics.**

This class expands areas of concern and explores areas of controversy, while correlating clinical experiences in removable prosthodontics.

### **DENT 4811.01A: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology.**

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, dental oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Students will attend a rotation in the Mouth Clinic.

## **VI. Faculty of Medicine**

Some of the class material in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, General Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology will be provided by the Faculty of Medicine.

### **Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology**

Head of Department: D.A. Hopkins (494-2052)

Faculty Advisor Gross Anatomy: W.B. Mathieson (494-2239)

Faculty Advisor Microanatomy: M. M. Hansell (494-2006)

Instruction by the staff, Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Faculty of Medicine.

### **Department of Biochemistry**

Head of Department: W. Carl Breckenridge (494-2480)

Faculty Advisor: K. Too (Co-ordinator) (494-2408)

Instruction by the staff, Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine

### **Department of Microbiology and Immunology**

Head of Department: G.C. Johnston (494-3587)

Instruction by the staff, Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Dentistry.

Phone: (902) 494-1674  
Fax: (902) 494-2527

### Department of Pharmacology

Head of Department: H. Robertson (494-3430)

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine.

### Department of Physiology and Biophysics

Head of Department: A.S. French (494-3517)

Faculty Advisor: W. Moger (494-3370)

Instruction by the staff, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Faculty of Medicine.

## VII. Elective Programme

**DENT 1502.01R, DENT 2504.01R, DENT 3505.01R, DENT 4507.01R**

This programme is offered in all years. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled classes.

## VIII. Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery offers a six-year combined graduate programme leading to the degrees of MD/MSc. Graduates of this programme are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the programme are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Graduate Biomaterials Class Part I and Part II

**ORAL 5301.06R (Dalhousie) BME 6350 (Technical University of Nova Scotia):**

This is a full credit class (6 credit hours) of combined lecture, seminar and reading assignments at the PhD, MSc level. The class provides an applied and working understanding of the fundamental nature and behaviour of selected biomaterials used as artificial substitutes for natural tissues. The class will cover various aspects of materials science and biocompatibility of materials used in, on and about the body. Consideration will be given to evaluation of the effects of the body on materials as well as the effect of materials on the body tissues. Part I of the class (3 credit hours) will cover fundamental principles, whilst Part II will cover the material in greater depth using specific examples.

## IX. Continuing Dental Education

Director, Continuing Dental Education: K. MacDonald (494-1674)

The Faculty of Dentistry has an office for Continuing Dental Education which organizes short classes for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these classes is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations include the review of basic knowledge and introduction of new concepts and techniques. Members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians are employed. Most of the continuing education programmes are offered in Halifax, but some are also presented in other centres. The provision of speakers for other localities can also be arranged through this office. The content, location, and scheduling of the various classes are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and the Faculty Continuing Education Committee, a sub-committee of the Faculty of Dentistry Curriculum Committee. Tuition fees are cost related and are set individually for each class.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:  
Continuing Dental Education  
Faculty of Dentistry  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

## X. 1996 Graduating Class in Dentistry

Glenn L. Anderson  
Susan A. Bermingham  
Milada J. Bowes  
Clare B. Champoux  
Kelly A. Crawford  
William F. Higgins  
William W. Judson  
Vivian W. Ke  
Paul A. Miller  
Jillian L. Sanford  
Gurneen K. Sidhu  
Steven R. Smith  
Gordon D. Taylor  
Marcia Urdang  
Maureen E. Wiseman

Deborah L. Barkley  
Thayne D. Blunston  
Kevin R. Burns  
Michale D. Clerk  
Paul A. Ellis  
Curtis L. Horne  
Micahel Kaiser  
Mark R. MacIntosh  
Nassim Missaghian  
Cynthia N. Sayat  
Amrit K. Singh  
Dan A. Stuart  
Zachary S. Timoon  
Charmaine M. Williams  
Garnet T. Worthen

# Dental Hygiene

## School of Dental Hygiene

Location: 5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1672

### Director

Butt, G.M., DipDH (Dal), BA (SMU), MEd (Queen's)

## Academic Staff

### Associate Professors

Clovie, J., DipDH, BEd, MSc (Alberta)  
MacDonald, K.F., DipDH (Forsyth), BS (Boston), MEd (Dal),  
Director of Continuing Education

### Assistant Professors

Mitchell, T., DipDH, BSc, MEd (Dal)  
Neish, N., DipDH (Dal), BA (Acadia), MEd (Dal)

### Adjunct Assistant Professor

Hornet, P., BDS (WNSM), MSc (London)

### Lecturers

Blei Gregg, B., DipDH (Dal), LLBC  
Chalmers, D., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Gillis, A., BSc, MAHed (MSVU)  
Grant, P.D., DipDH, BA (SMU), MEd (Dal)  
Greer, C., DipDH, BSc, MBA (Dal)  
Harrigan, K., BSc (MSVU)  
Kinnear, M.E., DipDH (Dal)  
MacCulloch, L., BSc, BEd (MSVU)  
MacDonald, S., DipDH (Dal)  
Mallet, P.J., DipDH, BA (Dal)  
Tax, C., DipDH, BA (Mann)

### Instructors

Fortune, B., DipDH (Dal)  
Haslam, K., DipDH (Dal)  
Hendry, P., DipDH (Dal)  
Mulak, N., DipDH (Dal)  
Noyle, J., DipDH (Dal)  
Pitman-Locatelli, H.E., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Robb, C.L., DipDH (Dal), BA (Moncton), MEd (Dal)  
Thistle, C., DipDH, BSc (Dal)

## I. Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational programme in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. Since then the profession has grown steadily and there are now more than two hundred dental hygiene programmes in North America. In recent years, the movement has spread to other countries as well. In 1961 a diploma programme in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University.

Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental disease and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in oral health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals and other settings in the community.

Most Dental Hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals and teaching in allied dental health programmes.

Classes in the dental hygiene programme are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The educational programme is supplemented by student attendance in Faculty-operated community-based clinics. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

University regulations applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

## A. Provincial Regulations

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective licensing boards whose names and addresses are available from the School of Dental Hygiene.

## B. Diploma

The two-year programme leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

## C. Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science

Dental Hygiene graduates are eligible to receive credit towards a BA or BSc with a major in Biology for Biology 2100.03 and Biology 4430.06. These classes are to be included within the 10 full credits which the Dental Hygiene students are eligible to receive as credit for a BSc or BA degree upon completion of the diploma requirements. Thus for a BA or BSc in Biology (15 credit degree) students who hold a diploma in Dental Hygiene will be required to complete five additional credits, at least 2.5 of which must be Biology classes.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculty of Science.

## II. Admission

Applicants must have completed before May 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university classes\*, including full-year classes in biology, psychology, sociology, an approved writing class and one elective. Applicants must have Nova Scotia grade 12 Chemistry or its equivalent.

\*a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

Applicants who have completed the entrance requirements and are members of a minority group may apply as "special category" applicants and may submit additional information (forms provided in application package) in support of their application for review by the Admissions Committee.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required classes and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee also makes significant use of non-academic factors in the selection process including personal statements for competitive applicants and information submitted by "special category" applicants. Males are encouraged to apply to the Dental Hygiene programme.

## A. Admission of Applicants from other Countries

Further information can be obtained by writing to the Registrar's Office at Dalhousie.

## B. Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

1. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
2. Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including class descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings. If this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the prerequisite classes at a competitive level, the applicant must complete one year of prerequisite university study in North America.

### C. Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities, who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. Such requests for special consideration will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and other professionals as needed.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

Note 1. Where self disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

Note 2. Appeals for students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie.

### D. Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission. Applications must be made on the regular application forms, and must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by February 1st in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by February 1 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to May 1st and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

Preference will be given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces. While all applications will be reviewed by the Admissions Committee, the Committee will decide on an annual basis if any positions will be

offered to applicants who are not residents of the Atlantic Provinces. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
- or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year;
- or
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

Competitive applicants will be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview or an orientation session.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## III. Academic Regulations

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual. The Academic Policy Manual contains information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Class Waivers, Students Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Class Evaluation.

Students and faculty members are also provided with a Clinic Policy Manual each year which provides information on policies and procedures related to the treatment of patients in the dental clinic.

### A. Academic Year

The academic year for the first and second year in Dental Hygiene begins in early September and continues until the latter part of April. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

### B. Class Outlines and Programme Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Class Director must provide a copy of the class outline, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. Programme changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the calendar. Such changes will be included in the class outline provided to students at the first meeting of the class.

Instructors may make changes to class outlines at any time. If, however, these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the variations in order for them to be valid: (a) assessment components; (b) weight of individual assessment components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

### C. Class Waiver Policy

Class waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Class Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and class descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and a request will not be considered after the class has been in progress for two weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all class requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a class waiver has been granted.

The Class Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a class waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for class waiver. Normally, the Class Director will recommend a class waiver if a student has completed a university class which is determined to be equivalent to the required class in the dentistry/dental hygiene programme, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A class waiver may be recommended by the Class Director for a student who completed the class more than three years ago, but demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the class. Otherwise, a challenge examination may be permitted for a student completing an equivalent class with a 'C' or higher grade more than three years previous.

The Class Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level class which is comparable in content and length to the required class in the dentistry/dental hygiene programme. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a class waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Class waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional or partial, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Class waivers will not be normally granted for classes with preclinical/clinical components.

Students who are granted a class waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required classes being taken.

### D. Review of Students

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the programme), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

### E. Guidelines for Student Probation

1. A student may be placed on probation for academic or professional reasons, described in classifications IV, V, VI in the Academic Policy Manual.
2. Probation shall usually occur when there are multiple concerns in one or all of the above parameters.
3. Probation shall only be implemented following thorough review of a student's progress by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee.
4. Student(s) on probation must be reviewed regularly at the meeting of the appropriate Class Committee.

5. A student who has fulfilled all of the conditions of probation, in the opinion of the Class Committee, shall be removed from probation and permitted to proceed in the appropriate class as recommended by the Class Committee.

6. A student shall not be eligible to sit final examinations and may not be promoted while on probation.

7. A student who has not met the conditions of probation shall be required to (a) enroll in a supplementary educational programme; or (b) repeat an academic year; or (c) withdraw from the Faculty.

### F. Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student shall not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation.

The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### G. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students are expected to self-identify that they have a learning disability with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term and to provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychoeducational report documenting the presence of a learning disability. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content.

It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial and error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate a mastery of class material.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

Note: Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

### H. Class Work and Promotion and Graduation

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc. as may be prescribed, and in-class laboratories or practical work satisfactorily before any credit for that class can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgement of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.00 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of 2.00 and received one or two marginal failure grades may be offered the privilege of taking the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion or graduation.

Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year. Individual class waivers for students repeating the year may be granted by the Class Committee and only



for classes in which a B grade or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other classes offered by the School of Dental Hygiene.

A student who has passed all classes and failed to achieve a grade point average of 2.00, but has attained a grade point average of 1.70 or greater, may be offered the privilege of repeating the year. A student who has attained a minimum grade point average of 2.00, but failed one class may be offered the privilege of repeating the year. Individual class waivers for students repeating a year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Class Committee and only for classes in which a grade of B was attained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other classes offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Class waivers will not normally be granted for classes with preclinical/clinical components.

A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 1.70, or who has obtained an F grade in 2 or more subjects, will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dental Hygiene. A student who, in the judgement of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

### I. Grades

Upon completion of a class, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, T, or INCOMPLETE, or for classes designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the class requirements within a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the class and/or the entire academic year.

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

Within two weeks of the first meeting of a class each Class Director shall provide to each student a written description of the method of evaluation to be used in the class.

### J. Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all classes in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
45-49	FM	0.00
N/A	INC*	0.00
0-44	F	0.00
N/A	ILL**	Neutral
N/A	P	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral
N/A	T***	Neutral

\*INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.00 for the class. An INC will be

converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the class grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average.

\*\* ILL - Illness: Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the class. If the class is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the class.

\*\*\* T - Transfer Credit on admission

### K. Calculation of Average

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a class weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the class weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

### L. Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.00 may be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the class. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

### M. Instruments, Equipment, Textbooks

All instruments, equipment, and supplies are provided on loan by the University. Students are responsible for broken or damaged equipment and instruments. There is a \$250 fee for the use of instruments. The cost for textbooks, manuals, project fees and miscellaneous items is approximately \$1,350 for first year and \$500 for second year not including the cost of uniforms or lab coats. (Based on 1996/97 costs).

Students desiring further information may write to the Director, School of Dental Hygiene, Dalhousie University. Those desiring to submit applications for admission should write directly to the Office of the Registrar, Studley Campus, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3J5.

## IV. Academic Programme

### DEHY 2802.03B: Dental Hygiene Restorative Techniques.

This class includes lecture and laboratory procedures in the placing, contouring, and finishing of restorations in prepared teeth, placement of temporary restorations, and related supporting procedures.

**DEHY 2803.03A: Oral Anatomy.**

A study of the gross anatomy and morphology of the structures of the mouth, with emphasis on primary and permanent dentitions, tooth anatomy, eruption patterns, and occlusion.

**DEHY 2804.01B: Radiology.**

This class covers the technical and theoretical aspects of radiology, preliminary interpretation of radiographs, as well as the hazards and safety of radiation. Class material will be presented through lectures, small group activities and laboratory sessions. Laboratory sessions include a "hands on" portion which allows students to take radiographs using prototype heads and placement on each other.

**DEHY 2805.01B: Periodontics.**

This class involves clinical, histologic and radiographic parameters to assess normal and diseased structures. An introduction to classification and management of periodontal diseases is also included.

**DEHY 2806.01B: Dental Biomaterials Science.**

This class involves the study of the composition and properties of dental materials that are relevant to dental hygiene practice. The application of biomaterials science to clinical practice is considered through lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. Emphasis is focused upon instructing students on the reasons why specific materials are employed and how these materials interact with their environment.

**DEHY 2808.03R: Communications.**

This class presents theoretical concepts and opportunities for practice in communication skills. Included are theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, the client centred approach to education and counselling, and aspects of psychology which are fundamental to dental hygiene practice.

**DEHY 2809.03B: Applied Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry.**

This class provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition, how it impacts on our way of life, our health and dental hygiene. The learner will be exposed to Canada Food Guide for Healthy Eating, the Recommended Nutrient Intakes for Canadians, and will interpret food intakes in relation to a healthy eating style.

**DEHY 2812.03R: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory.**

This full year theory class is an introduction to the knowledge and concepts necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care.

**DEHY 2815.01R: Embryology, Histology, and Pathology.**

This class covers the areas of embryology, histology, and pathology. General embryology is followed by special emphasis on development of the face and oral structures. A histological background is provided for the development of bone, cartilage, temporomandibular joint, salivary glands, oral mucous membranes, and teeth. Principles of general and oral pathology follow. Principles covered include: inflammation and repair, neoplasia, infections, and congenital defects. Oral Pathology is emphasized and includes: white lesions, mucocutaneous disorders, soft tissue lesions, diseases and neoplasms of bone, cysts and odontogenic tumors, and salivary gland disorders and tumors.

CROSS-LISTING: DEHY 3006.01

**DEHY 2816.01B: Dental Hygiene Ethics.**

Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and problem solving exercises on the theory and important principles of ethics. Topics discussed include respect for autonomy, beneficence, justice and veracity. In addition application to the CDA and CDHA codes of ethics are practiced.

**DEHY 2817.06R: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene.**

This class is an introduction to the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care. This process of care involved four phases: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. This class is competency based, with an expectation that the student will master specified didactic (theory) material as well as laboratory and clinical competencies.

**ANAT 1020.03R: Basic Human Anatomy.**

This class is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology to Dental Hygiene, Recreation, Physical & Health Education and Kinesiology students.

The class uses a systems approach to examine the cellular and gross anatomy of the human body. There are no formal laboratory sessions. There are forty-seven (47) hours of scheduled classroom lectures plus review sessions from September to April.

**ANAT 1030.03B: Gross Anatomy.**

This class is taught by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology in the Faculty of Medicine and designed specifically for Dental Hygiene students, and deals with detailed gross anatomy of the head and neck. This class complements ANAT 1020.03 and PHYL 1010.06.

**PHYL 1010.06R: Human Physiology.**

This class is taught by the Department of Physiology and Biophysics in the Faculty of Medicine and is an introductory human physiology class for health profession students. The function of body organs and body systems, and the integration of functions in the whole organism are studied. Three (3) lecture hours per week, supplemented by tutorials.

**MICR 1200.03A: Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology.**

This class is given by the Department of Microbiology and Immunology of the Faculty of Medicine to meet the needs of the students in School of Dental Hygiene. Introductory microbiology includes a study of the structure and physiology of microorganisms, the ways microorganisms cause diseases in humans and the ways they affect humans' well-being. Roles of microorganisms in oral health and diseases will be emphasized. Laboratory work provides experience in basic microbiological techniques including those used in oral microbiology.

INSTRUCTOR: S.F. Lee

**DEHY 3001.09R: Dental Hygiene Clinic.**

Clinical practice in dental hygiene, utilizing the dental hygiene process of care model as a focus.

**DEHY 3002.06R: Community Oral Health.**

An introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral disease through organized community-based programmes. Class requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centres, schools, and extended care facilities.

**DEHY 3003.03R: Care of Exceptional Patients.**

A lecture and seminar class discussing preventive dental care for exceptional populations including the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired, the medically compromised, and people receiving treatment for cancer.

**DEHY 3004.01A: Periodontics.**

Continued study of the pathogenesis and microbiology of periodontal diseases affecting supporting structures of teeth. The class provides an overview of current surgical and non-surgical therapies.

**DEHY 3005.03B: Professional Issues.**

A study of the ethical, legal and practice management issues related to dental hygiene practice and regulation.

**DEHY 3006.01R: Embryology, Histology and Pathology.**

This class covers the areas of embryology, histology, and pathology. General embryology is followed by special emphasis on development of the face and oral structures. A histological background is provided for the development of bone, cartilage, temporomandibular joint, salivary glands, oral mucous membranes and teeth. Principles covered include: inflammation and repair, neoplasia, infections, and congenital defects. Oral Pathology is emphasized and includes: white lesions, mucocutaneous disorders, soft tissue lesions, diseases and neoplasms of bone, cysts and odontogenic tumors, and salivary gland disorders and tumors.  
CROSS-LISTING: DEHY 2815.01

Marc D. Gaudet  
Lynne Jalliet  
Melanie A. Johnston  
Mary E. Kean  
Robyn D. Killen  
Lisa V. McNamara  
Anita L. Moseychuck  
Tracey L. Pye  
Bennett J. Smith  
Sandra J. Townsend  
Careen S. Whorrall

Allison D. Hennigar  
Kimberly A. Jeffrey  
Fadia Jreige  
Rhonda N. Keddy  
Jeanette M. MacDonald  
Sherry L. McNeil  
Susan M. Pirie  
Stephanie D. Sealy  
Christine M. Theriault  
Marion R. Veniot

**DEHY 3007.01A: Pharmacology.**

A broad overview of the drugs which are used frequently in dental practice, and drugs used by dental patients which influence choice of treatment, may have significant interactions, may lead to complications during dental/dental hygiene treatment.

**DEHY 3008.03A: Human Development.**

An overview of physical, psychological and social aspects of human development from birth with special reference to topics related to oral health.

**DEHY 3009.01R: Dental Specialties.**

Six specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active role of the hygienist in a collaborative practice setting, and to the specific needs of the patient. The six specialties are endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, pediatric dentistry, orthodontics, and oral surgery.

**DEHY 3010.03R: Dental Hygiene Theory.**

Builds and integrates didactic material (theory) into clinical practice so that students develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide comprehensive dental hygiene care for their clientele.

**DEHY 3011.03R: Study Group - Clinical Cases.**

This class is designed to develop critical thinking skills in clinically based situations. Through case based learning the students will be given an opportunity to demonstrate integration, application, synthesis and evaluation of didactic knowledge gained from all disciplines and their clinical experience. They will be expected to research the various issues which arise while working through the cases and present their findings within a study group learning situation. Initial cases will introduce the students to the process of case based learning and the final cases will be of a more complex nature.

**DEHY 2601.00B: Table Clinic.**

Second Year Students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical practice or on a research project that the student has completed. The table clinic is graded on a pass/fail basis and the presentation is judged for prizes during a public presentation. In addition to the classes listed, students are required to obtain a certificate in First Aid (St. John Ambulance) and to be re-certified in CPR.

**DEHY 2800.01R/DEHY 3900.01R: Elective Programme.**

This programme is offered in first and second year dental hygiene. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled classes.

**V. 1996 Graduating Class in Dental Hygiene**

Leanne M. Avery

Kelly L. Balcom

Robert V. Bonang

Susan S. Boutillier

S. Belle Bruce

Corinne A. Cormier

Katreena A. D'Entremont

Denise L. Doubleday

Nancy L. Dufour-Ryan

Mary F. Backes

Sarah J. Barnhill

Nathalie Bouchard

Tammy L. Brown

Robin M. Buckley

Ian L. Cunningham

Grace A. Deware

B. Lynn Dower-Binderup

Tara L. Everard

# Law

## The Law School

**Location:** 6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
**Telephone:** Dean Dawn A. Russell: 494-2114  
Assoc. Dean John Yogis: 494-1041  
Admissions Officer  
Rose Godfrey: 494-2068  
Administrative Officer (Studies)  
Cadance Malcolm: 494-1043

## Academic Staff 1996-97

**Dean**  
Russell, D.A., BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal), LLM (Cambridge)

**Associate Dean**  
Yogis, J.A., Q.C., BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM (Dal), LLM (Mich.)

### Professors

Archibald, B.P., BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Col.)  
Black, V., BA, MA (Carleton), LLB, (UofT), LLM (Calif., Berkeley)  
Christie, J.M., Q.C., BA, LLB (Dal), LLB (Cantab.), LLM (Yale)  
Cromwell, T.A., BMus, LLB (Queen's), BCL (Oxon.)  
Darby, P.E., BA (MtA), LLB (Dal)  
Girard, P.V., BA (Brock), LLB (McG), LLM (Cal., Berkeley)(Sabb)  
Kaiser, H.A., BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (L.S.E.)  
Kindred, H.M., LLB (Bristol), LLM (Lond), LLM (Ill)  
MacKay, A.W., BA (MtA), MA (Florida), BEd (MtA), LLB (Dal)(L.O.A.)  
O'Brien, H.L., Q.C., BCom, LLB (Dal), LLM (Chicago)  
Thomas, P., LLB (Wales), LLM (Yale)  
Thompson, D.A. (Roflle), BA (McG), LLB (Dal)  
Thornhill, E., BA(McG), LLB (UQAM), MA (U. de Mont.), Hon. Doctor of Laws (City University of New York), James Robinson Johnston Chair in Black Canadian Studies  
Trakman, L.E., BCom, LLB (Cape Town), LLM, S.J.D. (Harvard)  
VanderZwaag, D., BA (Calvin), M.Div. (Princeton), J.D. (Arkansas), LLM (Dal), Ph.D. (U of Wales)  
Wildsmith, B.H., Q.C., BSc (Guelph), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard)  
Woodman, F.L., BA (Dal), LLB (Queen's)(Sabb.)

### Professors Emeritus

Hutchins, C., Q.C., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Macdonald, R.St.J., Q.C., BA (StFX), LLB (Dal), LLM (Lond), LLM (Harvard), LL.D. (McG)  
Meagher, A.J., Q.C., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Willis, J., Q.C., BA (Oxon.), LL.D. (Ottawa, Queen's, Dal, York)

### Associate Professors

Bankier, J.K., BA (UofT), LLB (Osgoode)  
Devlin, R., LLB (Queen's, Ireland), LLM (Queen's, Ont.)  
Evans, R.L., BA (UofT), LLB (York)  
Pothier, D.L., BA (Dal), MA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)

### Assistant Professors

Aylward, C., BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Dal) Director, Programme for Indigenous Blacks and Mi'knaqs  
Chircop, A.E., BA, LL.D., LLM (U of Malta), JSD (Dal)  
Deturbide, M., BSc (Dal), B.J. (King's), LLB (Dal)  
Downie, J., BA, MA (Queens), MLitt. (Cambridge), LLB (UofT), Dir Health Law Institute  
Doyle-Bedwell, P., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Franey, D., BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal), Director Legal Aid Clinic  
Gibson, E.C., LLB (U. of Sask.), LLM (UofT)  
Ginn, D., BA (MtA), LLB (Queens), LLM (Osgoode)

Macklin, A.M., BSc (Alta), LLB (UofT), LLM (Yale) (L.O.A. to Jan. 1, 1997)

McConnell, M.L., BA (Victoria, B.C.), LLB (Dal), Ph.D. (Sydney)(Sabb)

Saunders, P.M., BA, MA, LLB (Dal)

Scassa, T., BA (Concordia), BCL, LLB (McG), LLM, JSD (Mich)

### Lecturer in Law

Malcolm, C.E., BA, LLB (Dal)

### Adjunct

Gold, E., QC., BA, LLB (Dal), Ph.D. (Wales), Dipl h.c. (CCGC), M.C.I.T., F.N.I., FOI, Master Mariner FG (UK & Canada)  
Harris, E.C., Q.C., BCom, LLB (Dal), LL.M (Harvard), RIA, CA  
Johnston, D.M., LLB (St. Andrews, Scotland), LLM, JSD (Yale)  
Mann-Borgese, R., O.C., BA (Freis), Hon. Phd. (MSV)

### Visiting Scholars

Trefts, D., BA (Wellesley), M.S.L. (Vermont), MMA (U. Wash.)

### Part-Time Faculty

Ashley, S.M., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Awad, M., B.Comm (Dal), LLB (U of T)  
Beach, The Honourable B.J., BA (UofT), LLB (Dal)  
Bergin, F., BA (Dal), LLB (Queen's), MD, LLM (Dal)  
Beveridge, D., BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
Charles, W.H., Q.C., BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich.)  
Chisholm, M., BBA (StFX), LLB (Dal)  
Clarke, B.D., BSc, LLB (Dal)  
Cogswell, C., BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM (Dal)  
Copp, D.A., LLB (Dal), BSc (UNB), M.Eng. (TUNS)  
Coughlan, S., BA (Ott.), MA (UofT), LLB (Dal), Ph.D.(UofT)  
Cruikshank, J., BBA (Acadia), CA, LLB (Dal)  
Daley, The Honourable T.T., BA (Ottawa), BEd, MSW (StFX), LLB, LLM (Dal)  
Doelle, M., BSc, LLB (Dal), LLM (Osgoode)  
Epstein, H., BA (Carlton), LLB (Dal)  
Farrar, D.P.S., BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal)  
Festeryga, P., BA(Carlton), LLB (Queens), LLM (Dal)  
Graves, D., BA (Trenton), LLB (Dal)  
Gumpert, J.A., B. Com., LLB (Dal)  
Harris, E.C., Q.C., BCom, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), R.I.A., CA  
Iospescu, M.J., BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), BSc, M.S., LLB (Dal)  
Johnson, G., BCom, LLB (Dal), MBA (St. Mary's)  
Jones, B., BA, LLB (Dal), D.L.A.S.  
Kingston, S.J., LLB (Dal), LLM (Camb.)  
Kulik, J., LLB (Dal)  
Lederman, P., BA (Queen's), MA (Dal), LLB (Queen's), BCL (Oxford)  
MacDonald, S., BBA (StFX), LLB (Dal)  
MacDougall, D., BSc (MtA), MBA, LLB (Dal), LLM (U of Reading)  
Machum, G., BA (Dal), LLB (UNB)  
Merrick, J.P., BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
Moreira, A.W., BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)  
Oland, L.L., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Penfound, R., B.P.E., LLB (Dal)  
Pink, D.I., BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal), LLM (Lond)  
Rogers, J.M., BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
Rogers, R.H., BA (Queen's), MA (Johns Hopkins), LLB (Dal)  
Ryan, W.L., BCom (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)  
Sandstrom, V., B. Com. (Dal), LLB (UofT)  
Sherar, The Honourable M., BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Lond)  
Slone, E., BSc (McG), LLB (Osgoode)  
Smith, A., B.Sc (Mount), BMus (McG), LLB (Osgoode)  
Williams, The Honourable R.J., BSc (Alta), MSW, LLB (Dal)  
Winham, G.R., BA (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), Ph.D. (North Carolina)  
Wood, M.J., BSc (Acadia), LLB (Dal)

### Legal Aid Clinic

Fay, J., BA (U. of New Hampshire), MSW (Dal)  
Franey, D., BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal), Director Legal Aid Clinic  
Hoyte, S., BA, LLB (Dal)  
Kuszelewski, R., BA (U of T), LLB (Osgoode)  
McNeil, C., BA, LLB (Dal)

### Librarians

Aiken, I.S., BA, MLIS (Dal), Acquisitions Librarian

Duquette, L.M., BA (Waterloo), MLIS (Dal) Public Services Librarian  
Parsons, M.J., BA (Dal), BED (Mount), MLIS (Dal), Reference Librarian  
Simpson, J., BA (UPEI), MLIS. (Dal), Cataloguer  
Wiktor, C.L., LL.M. (U. of Wroclaw), MS LS (Col), Law Librarian

#### Administrative Officers

Beaver, D., BBA (Mount), Administrative Officer (Finance, Personnel & Payroll)  
Coughlan, S., BA (Ott), MA (UofT), LLB (Dal), Ph.D.(UofT) Law Placement and Alumni Affairs Coordinator  
Malcolm, C.E., BA, LLB (Dal), Secretary to the Faculty and Director of Studies

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

## II. Programmes and Services

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. A new Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 145,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB programme at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year programme is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programmes are, for the most part, optional. The first year programme consists of the following seven classes: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context, and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required classes are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The third year required class is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" class per year. A more detailed description of all our class offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this programme is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

Dalhousie Law School offers a wide range of optional classes, but is particularly known for its offerings in the marine and environmental law area, with special emphasis on law of the sea. The "Marine and Environmental Law Programme" (MELP) now offers about a dozen classes in maritime and environmental law related areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within the field in North America.

The Law School has recently joined with the Dalhousie faculties of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Professions to create the multi-disciplinary Health Law Institute, based in the Law School. This initiative has permitted the enrichment of the graduate and undergraduate Law School curriculum with several new or

expanded classes in the field of health law, ethics and policy. Inquiries should be directed to the Health Law Institute Director, Professor Jocelyn Downle.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law programme, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programmes.

The Law School, in conjunction with several other faculties, offers four combined degree programmes. The LLB/MBA programme allows students to obtain the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. The LLB/MPA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Public Administration), the LLB/MLIS (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Library and Information Studies), and the recently developed LLB/MHSA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Health Services Administration) are similarly structured to permit the completion of the two degrees in four years instead of the usual five. Students intending to make application to any of the combined programmes should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mooting programmes. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Canadian-American (Trilateral) Moot Court Competition (among Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), a Securities Law Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools).

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Programme for third year students. This programme, which is in addition to regular classes and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Some students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the N.S. Appeal Court and some may do the same with the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (see the class descriptions under Independent Research).

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programmes with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke, the latter two being Quebec civil law schools. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie. There is also the possibility of directed research classes to be taken at the Vrije Universiteit, the Netherlands, for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree programme, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Master's degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and class work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Master's degree may also be taken on the basis of class work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, health law, administrative law, constitutional law, taxation, business law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law and environmental law. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree programme follows.

## A. Student Life

The first year class normally consists of 156 people, of whom about 50% are women, and the total student population in the LLB programme is approximately 460. Many of our students, perhaps 40%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic region. In addition to the LLB students, approximately 20 students are in the LL.M programme, and several students are enrolled in the JSD programme each year. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada. Application for advanced standing may be made to the Administrative Officer, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programmes. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, *The Dalhousie Journal of Legal Studies*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social programme with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the Environmental Law Students' Society, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The *Domus Legis Society*, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

## B. Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Paul Radford  
Alumni Affairs Director: Stephen G. Coughlan  
*Hearsay* Editor: Stephen G. Coughlan

The association has over 4,000 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni mission statement: To promote cohesion of the community of Dalhousie Law graduates and support the Law School in its mission to provide a first class legal education incorporating liberal and professional elements, to students interested in the study of law.

The association has established branches in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews, recruitment fairs and articling receptions. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers.

*Hearsay*, the law alumni magazine, is sent at least once a year to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. In conjunction with the Law Student's Society, the Law Alumni Association administers the Award for Excellence in Teaching Law. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association also sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon.

## C. Law Placement Office

Law Placement Officer: Stephen G. Coughlan

The Law Placement Office provides resource materials to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities. Individual career

and job search counselling is also available to students. Some law firms, particularly from the Atlantic Provinces and central Canada, conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programmes and awards.

Articling opportunities surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in a couple of major cities to introduce students to practicing lawyers in those provinces while students are interviewing there.

Students on the Placement Committee participate in organizing placement seminars and recruitment days to assist students in pursuit of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in June of their graduating year indicate that placement has been well over 90% for the past several years.

## III. Admission

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

### A. General Information

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. Late applications may be accepted in the discretion of the Committee. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. LSATs written prior to June 1991 will not be considered. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

### B. Bachelor of Laws (Full and Part Time)

#### 1. Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications:

- The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate.
- An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

#### 2. Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

### 3. Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyze, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

### 4. Applicants to Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme

Candidates for admission to this programme must be either indigenous Nova Scotia black or Mi'kmaq persons, and should indicate this on their application materials. Otherwise the documentation is similar to the regular admission process. The Admissions Committee conducts interviews with applicants to the IBM programme.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

### 5. Native Applicants

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Programme of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Ruth Thompson, Director, Programme of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7N 0W0.

### C. Additional Information for Part Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

1. In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Programme and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Programme is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB programme will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Programme, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, and racial, ethnic or economic disadvantages.
2. Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Programme should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of

acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Programme is by no means automatic.

3. When you decide to do the Part-Time programme you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

### D. LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, LLB/MHSA

Students intending to make application for any joint programme should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

### E. Admission From Another Law School

Students seeking admission from another law school, who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB programme may be admitted with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the classes to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special one or two year programme. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

### F. Admissions Policy

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

### G. Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. See University Regulations, pg. 9, for details.

### H. Admissions Procedure

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is required to hold a place in the law programme. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

### I. Admission as an Occasional Student

Subject to University and Law School regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law classes. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

## J. Exchange Programmes

### 1. Semester at a Québec Law School

Faculty Council has passed a resolution in favour of the development of student exchanges with Québec Law Schools at the undergraduate level, and an agreement has been reached with Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke to enable Dalhousie students to receive credit for a semester of work at those institutions.

Students interested in getting involved in such a programme must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact Professor Philip Girard at the Dalhousie Law School.

**2. The Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam Exchange Programme**  
Dalhousie Law School and Vrije Universiteit (VU) Amsterdam Faculty of Law are party to an exchange agreement which enables Dalhousie law students to study for one term in Amsterdam free of tuition if they have paid a full year's tuition at Dalhousie. Details of classes available at VU, including a full semester's worth of classes offered in English, are available from the coordinator of the exchange programme, *Professor Innis Christie*.

VU offers its classes in three trimesters, the normal class load being for four (4) credit classes in the Autumn, three in the Winter and three in the Spring, for a total of 40 credits. Students can go there for the third trimester without missing any class time at Dalhousie and can earn seven Dalhousie credits for one Amsterdam Trimester. Acceptance into the programme is at the discretion of the Studies Committee on application by interested students, and may be based on the applicant's academic record and other classes taken as well as those s/he proposes to take at VU. Places are limited so selection may be competitive.

Exceptionally, a student who has planned his or her classes properly may be granted 14 credits for the equivalent of a full term's work at VU. Such a student would have to attend both second and third trimester at VU in third year. It may also be possible to attain this level of Dalhousie Law School credit by attending VU twice, in the third trimester after completion of Dalhousie's second year and in the second or third trimester in Dalhousie's third year, with the permission of the Studies Committee.

A student taking this programme is responsible for ensuring that the coordinator of the exchange programme at Dalhousie Law School receives official notification when s/he has satisfactorily completed the VU classes approved for credit by the Dalhousie Law School Studies Committee.

**FORMAT:** Worth up to 14 credits, as approved by the Studies Committee

**PREREQUISITES:** Available to student with high academic standing immediately following the completing of the regular work of second or third year for up to seven credits, or to students in third year for the period January to June for up to 14 credits (which will necessitate delaying graduation until the following autumn).

### 3. Semester at the University of Maine Law School

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Such students are registered at Dalhousie and pay tuition here only. The programme has received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful. Students interested in participating in this programme should contact the Dean's Office for further information on application procedures.

## K. Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may

require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practising solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective classes recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's course of studies is available from the Placement Office.

## IV. Faculty Regulations (1997-98)

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms\* covering a period of about thirty weeks. The first term of the session begins on Wednesday, September 3, 1997 and ends approximately Friday, December 19, 1997. The second term of the session begins on Monday, January 5, 1998 and ends approximately May 1, 1998. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of these dates.

\*There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

### A. Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. The last day to register for the Academic Year 1996-97 is August 30, 1996. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee. There is an internal photocopying fee of \$40.00 charged to each student for each year of the programme.

### B. Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.
4. A student whose work becomes unsatisfactory or attendance irregular is reported to the Dean, and the Faculty may require the student to discontinue attendance in the class or classes concerned and to be excluded from the examination(s).

### C. Class Outlines

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the unanimous approval of all enrolled students in order to be valid. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term class outlines will be placed on file with the Faculty of Law Office.

### D. Classes from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university class(es) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that class (or classes) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law class(es)



should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law classes will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law classes only. Non-law classes cannot be included in a student's programme to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law classes must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the class description sent to Candace Malcolm. Normally, students may take non-law classes in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS and LLB/MHSA programmes are governed by separate regulations.)

### E. Auditing Classes

A law student\* may audit a class in one of two ways, by:

- 1) Sitting in on classes with the permission of the instructor, but without writing the examination. The instructor may require a student to keep up with class work. There is no official recognition given to this type of audit on the student's transcript; or
- 2) Arranging with the instructor to write the examination (or do any necessary assignments) and receive a grade. The grade will not be for credit and will not be included in the student's weighted average. If the examination is written, a notation will be made on the student's transcript that the class was audited. Any student choosing to audit a class in this way must obtain the permission of the Administrative Officer and the appropriate professor.

\* PLEASE NOTE: The audit regulations for law students differ from the general definition in the Definitions section of this calendar.

### F. Examinations and Pass Requirements

Regular Examinations and Assignments: Final examinations are held immediately before the December vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

#### 1. Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a class or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a special examination or complete a special assignment.

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his/her nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

#### 2. Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two classes is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the classes failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the class requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

Where a student fails a class and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular class.

### 3. Dates for Supplemental and Special Examinations

Supplemental and special examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on or before Friday, June 17, 1994 on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

### G. Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
3. Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the class, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.
4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.
5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.
6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.
7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.

10. **Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination** - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

#### H. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students are expected to self-identify that they have a learning disability with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term and to provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychoeducational report documenting the presence of a learning disability. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content.

It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial and error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate a mastery of class material.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

NOTE: Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

#### I. Grading Information

**Grade Equivalents** - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

Letter Grade	Equivalent
A+	85-100
A	80-84
B+	75-79
B	70-74
C+	65-69
C	60-64
D+	55-59
D	50-54
F	Below 50 (clear failure)
INC	Incomplete

The grade 'INC' is a transitional grade and will be replaced by a letter grade upon the student completing the requirements of the academic year. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'D' or better in each class, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to supplemental examinations and non-law classes for LLB credit, as well as to some Clinical Law classes. Non-law classes (except classes by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS and LLB/MHSA programmes) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these classes is not used in determining a student's average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these classes is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

#### J. Pass Requirements

##### 1. First Year

The pass mark in a class is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to

Second Year. A student who fails in more than two classes also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its wait list, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In December, 1993, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

#### Permissible Grade Distribution

First-Year	Grades
A	10-20%
B	35-55%
A & B together	50-65%
C	15-30%
D	5-20%
F	0-5%
Median grade 70-72	

#### 2. Second and Third Year

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

- Applicable only to Third Year - The University "up-and-down" Rule:** A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one class and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the class is below 50% is permitted to graduate.
- The "60-40" Rule:** A student in either Second or Third Year who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one non-compulsory class, makes 40% or more in that class and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance or graduate, as the case may be. Students who have satisfied these conditions may, if they wish, write a supplemental examination in the class failed to improve their record in that class.
- Applicable only to Second Year - Carrying a Failure into Third year:** A student in Second Year who fails only one class and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance and may carry the failed class as an integral and additional part of the Third Year programme. Where the failed class is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a class or classes other than the one that was failed.
- A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one class and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a), (b), or (c), supra, may take the class again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the class. Where the failed class is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a class or classes other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB course to qualify for the degree.
- Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Course in Criminal Law**
  - For the purposes of paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one class.
  - Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.
  - The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law where:

- a) The basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
- b) The failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

**NOTE:** Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections. The following requirements were adopted by Faculty Council in the fall of 1979, and apply as well to the December 1993 grade distribution scheme.

#### K. Grade Distribution

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year classes.
2. Those teaching second and third year classes should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the class, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year classes and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual classes should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

#### Excessive Disparity Between Sections:

1. A faculty member who teaches any class in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned class must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper classes).
3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned class must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

#### L. Major Paper Classes

Each second or third year student must take at least one class which has been designated as a major paper class per year. Some classes are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the class is evaluated by examination, two credit hours are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credit hours are earned. In choosing one of these classes, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, amended on November 23, 1984, amended in Summer 1991 and again in December 1993 as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a class.

No method of evaluation in any class may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the latest published description of the class. Any student may, however, be given the option of writing a major paper in any class, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these

constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

#### M. Major Paper Guidelines

##### 1. Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

##### 2. Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other classes. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

##### 3. Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers.

##### 4. Criteria

The criteria of (a) Research; (b) Organization: Logic/Coherence; (c) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; (d) Literary Style and (e) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

Please see Major Paper Guidelines Table at the end of this section.

(a) Research involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many classes, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

- i) Outstanding - as defined above
- ii) Thorough - no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.
- iii) Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.
- iv) Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.
- v) Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.
- vi) No serious research effort - self explanatory

(b) Organization: Logic/Coherence relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence. Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for

discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- Excellent Organization
- Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

(c) **Analysis-Insight-Synthesis:** These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the rationales of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be average depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published critical writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):

- Excellent
- Very Good

- Average
- Weak
- Poor

(d) **Literary Style:** This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as "won't". Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

Descriptors for literary style:

**Excellent:** Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.

Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

**Average:** Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, i.e. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent

No change in table grade level as determined above

**Weak:** Student's literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style

Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to C+

(e) **Originality:** A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good "analysis-synthesis" but still be lacking in originality. There are two different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (i.e. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. Indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of "publishable quality", is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning: the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good "insight-synthesis-analysis". The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from a B+ to an A, or from a B+ to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by accumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

### 5. Guidelines for Major Paper Classes

- a) Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.
- b) Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.
- c) Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.
- d) Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.
- e) Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.
- f) At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.
- g) Copies of the major paper guidelines should be made available to students.

Major Paper Guidelines Table							
Research:		Out-standing	Thorough	Not quite thorough	Serious but unsuccessful coverage of sources	More attempt to consider the issues	No serious research effort
Organization Logical Flow	Analysis- Insight Synthesis						
Excellent Organization	Excellent	A+	A	B+	B	C+	F
	Very Good	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
	Average	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	Weak	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
Well Organized	Poor	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Excellent	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
	Very Good	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	Average	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
Moderate Disorganization	Weak	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Poor	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Excellent	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	Very Good	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
Substantial Disorganization	Average	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Weak	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Poor	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	Excellent	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
Incoherent	Very Good	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Average	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Weak	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	Poor	D	F	F	F	F	F
Literary Style							
Excellent	Raise table mark by one alphabetical grade e.g. B to B+						
Average	No change in table grade level as determined above						
Weak	Reduce table mark by one alphabetical grade e.g. B to C+						
Originality	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetical grade levels e.g. B+ to A, or B+ to A+						

### N. Review Process

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987 and are now in effect.

### Part I

1.(a) A student who is dissatisfied with the grade received in a class or in a component of a class may discuss the grade informally with the Faculty member involved.

(b) A student, having received the final grade in a class, may seek a review of the grade given in any written component of the class on the basis that an error has been made in grading.

(c) A student may seek a review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading.

(d) The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 21 days following distribution of the grade. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 21 day period has elapsed.

(e) The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$15.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Committee on Studies may waive the \$15.00 fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship. The written Notice shall also contain:

- (i) The student's name and code number;
- (ii) The name of the class and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and
- (iii) A reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received.

(f) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member or members in question of the Request for Review immediately, unless the provisions of paragraph 2(a) apply, and shall provide to the faculty member a copy of the Request for Review or of the Notice.

2. (a) Upon receiving a written Request for Review in accordance with paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e) hereof, the Associate Dean shall, where the Request or Notice concerns a grade of 60 or higher, and in any other case may refer the matter to the Committee on Studies to consider whether or not to allow the review to proceed.

(b) Where, pursuant to (a) hereof, the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review and in its opinion, but subject to sub-paragraph (c) hereof:

- (i) The Request or Notice is not being made on the basis that an error has been made in grading or
- (ii) A successful review is highly unlikely, having regard to the additional marks needed in a particular class, or the number of classes in which improvement is needed to materially or significantly affect the standing of the student, the Committee on Studies may refuse to allow the review to proceed.

(c) A student whose request for review is referred to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, if that is not practical, to write on the matter.

(d) The Associate Dean may join in the deliberations of the Studies Committee but shall withdraw before the Committee makes its decision.

(e) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved of the decision of the Committee on Studies to permit a Review to proceed.

3. Subject to paragraph 4 hereof, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Request for Review pursuant to paragraph 1(a) or paragraph 2(f) hereof, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Faculty Council that:

- (i) The grade or mark remain unchanged;
- (ii) That the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or
- (iii) That the grade or mark be increased and by how much.

4. (a) When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, it is impossible or impractical within the time limits prescribed above:

- (i) to notify the faculty member affected of the Request for Review;
- (ii) To obtain from him or her the decision called for in paragraph 3 hereof; or
- (iii) To receive the cooperation of the affected member of the faculty in the conduct of the review, the Committee on Studies may extend the time within which: (i) to notify the faculty member

of the Request for Review; or (ii) the faculty member shall make the decision and recommendation required by paragraph 3 hereof; and

(b) where the cooperation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Committee on Studies may proceed with the Review by:

- (i) Requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with paragraphs 3 and 5 hereof; or
- (ii) Omitting (a) hereof entirely and, after receiving a submission, if desired, from the student, deciding upon a reasonable method of review.

5. The faculty member's decision shall include a report of his or her deliberations, containing inter alia, an indication (a) of the mode of grading the assignments in the class and (b) an assessment of the student's work.

6. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the review and enclosing a copy of the decision.

The student may discuss the decision with the faculty member but his or her unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to take the next step called for in paragraph 8 hereof and in the time there provided.

8. Any student may initiate a review from the decision of a Faculty member by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within seven (7) days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the review.

9. Upon receipt of the notice of review, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as a review board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.

10. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board and the student with unmarked copies of all documents relevant to the review together with a copy of the faculty member's decision.

(b) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board with a copy of all documents relevant to the review of:

- (i) At least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review;
- (ii) At least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and
- (iii) The student whose mark or grade was the best in the class.

11. (a) The members of the review board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.

(b) Subject to sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) hereof, the members of the review board shall meet and shall assign a final grade on the work reviewed.

(c) Where the grade being reviewed is an D or an F, (or a mark within those grades), or where the student's eligibility to register for the next year of study in law or to graduate may depend upon the mark or grade assigned by the review board, and where it finds that there has been an error in grading, it shall have an unrestricted power to assign such mark or grade, whether the same as or higher than that assigned by the professor affected, as it deems appropriate.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (c) hereof, where the grade being reviewed is a D+ or higher, (or a mark encompassed within the grade of D+ or higher), the review board shall retain the mark or grade assigned by the professor unless it finds that there has been an error in grading, and it recommends that the mark or grade in the written component under appeal be increased by such an amount that it will cause the student's final mark in the class to be changed by three (3) marks or more.

(e) When the review board cannot agree upon a change in mark or grade, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged.

(f) The review board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within twenty-one (21) days of its appointment.

(g) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the review board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.

12. The Associate Dean shall report periodically to Faculty Council concerning the results of Part I appeals.

#### Part II: Other Academic Matters

1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, class requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee. A student who had made an appeal or grievance to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to write on the matter. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and report its decision to the student forthwith and to Faculty Council. If the Studies Committee has not decided an appeal or grievance written one month after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.

On February 15, 1985, Faculty Council adopted as a standard for a Part II Review that an evaluation fails to satisfy the requirements of a Part II Review where it is shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

2. A Part II appeal shall be initiated within 21 days following distribution of the grade by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by:

(a) a concise statement identifying the teacher and class that is the subject of the appeal;

(b) the sum of \$15.00 refundable if the appeal succeeds: (The Committee on Studies may waive the fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship);

(c) where applicable, a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators;

(d) the order in which the student wishes the appeal to be heard, where a Part I appeal was also filed by the student.

3. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Committee on Studies may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the 21 day period provided in paragraph 2 of this Part hereof has elapsed.

4. (a) As soon as possible after receipt of Notice of Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall meet or otherwise communicate with the student, invite him or her to make written submissions in support of the appeal which shall be responded to, in writing, by the professor affected or by such other person as the Dean may designate in case of the unavailability of the professor and, if requested by the student, arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date.

(b) The Committee on Studies shall hear and decide the appeal, granting such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances, and shall provide written reasons for its decision.

5. The Committee on Studies shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report the same to Faculty Council.

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

3. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that:

(a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, class requirements, examinations and other evaluative

procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and

(b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and

(c) the jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and

(d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

## V. Academic Programmes

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

### A. Bachelor of Laws

#### 1. Full-Time Studies in Law

The LLB course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time course extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the course must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Fall term examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional, with counselling by faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mooted exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

#### 2. Degree Requirements: Full-time programme

##### (a) First Year Required Classes

- LAWS 1000.06R: Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making
- LAWS 1001.06R: Criminal Justice
- LAWS 1002.01A: Orientation to Law

- LAWS 1003.05: Fundamentals of Public Law
- LAWS 1004.03R: Legal Research and Writing
- LAWS 1005.06R: Property in Historical Context
- LAWS 1006.06R: Tort Law and Damage Compensation

##### (b) Second Year Required Classes

- LAWS 2061.05R: Civil Procedure
- LAWS 2062.05R: Constitutional Law
- An elective class with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper class")\*. A student must include at least one major paper class per year.
- Additional elective classes to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all classes, subject to the normal requirements.

##### (c) Third Year Required Classes

- LAWS 2099.02A: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility
- Electives: As for second year, above

### 3. Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a part-time LLB programme in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time programme. Students admitted to the part-time programme may complete their degree by one of two methods:

#### (a) Full-Time First Year

Students may take their first year programme on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time programme for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. Students who enter the programme after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year.

#### (b) Half-Time First Year

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 17½ hours of the first-year programme in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and ½ credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15½ hours of the first year programme consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2½ credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

#### 4. Class Hours (Second and Third Year): Full-time programme

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Class in Criminal Law may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Class is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

\* See Major Paper requirements.

PLEASE NOTE: Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

## B. Master of Laws (LLM) and JSD

A graduate programme in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year or as part-time students for two years. The programme may consist of either a combination of class work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of class work and seminars involving substantial written papers. Thesis topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original and useful work. In recent years, supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, commercial law, tax law, torts, health law, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. Special interests have been developed in maritime and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law, and in Health Law under the Health Law Institute which is a joint initiative of the faculties of Law, Medicine, Dentistry and Health Professions. The Faculty's academic plan recognizes particular research capacity in the areas of public law and feminist legal scholarship.

To be admitted to the programme, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

Applicants who plan to write a thesis are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of application.

The doctoral (JSD) programme is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must have:

- (i) Attained a first degree in law with at least an A- average, First Class honours, or the equivalent;
- (ii) Completed a Master's degree in law;
- (iii) Submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows:

- (i) Continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August);
- (ii) Fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;
- (iii) Preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation;
- (iv) Class work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There are three graduate law classes described below.

- LAWS 3069.03: Graduate Directed Research Paper
- LAWS 3000.03: Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship
- LAWS 3500.03: Graduate Jurisprudence

## C. Combined LLB/MBA

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is:

- Year 1
- Full First Year MBA classes

- Year 2
- Full First Year LLB classes.

Year 3

- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- A major paper class
- 7-9 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area (see below).
- Other elective classes for a total of 25 law credits
- 3 half classes from the MBA programme given a total of 6 hours credit at the Law School.

Year 4

- The Legal Profession
- A major paper class
- Three to five hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area
- Other elective law classes for a total of 23-25 law hours.
- Two half classes from the MBA programme
- Business Policy done over the whole year and given 4 hours credit at the Law School
- One other half class, given 2 hours credit at the Law School.

The third and fourth year programmes may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law classes Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (3rd year) and the Legal Profession (4th year).

Classes in the "Business Law" area:

- Bankruptcy & Insolvency, 2 hours
- Business and Environment, 2 hours
- Business Associations, 4 hours
- Commercial Law, 4 hours
- Taxation of Corporations, 2 hours
- Creditors Rights 2 hours
- Insurance 2 hours
- International Trade Law, 3 hours
- International Trade Transactions, 3 hours
- Law of Succession, 3 hours
- Legal Accounting, 2 hours
- Oil & Gas Law, 2 hours
- Real Estate Transactions, 4 hours
- Taxation I, 4 hours
- Taxation II, 2 hours
- Taxation III, 2 hours
- Securities Regulation, 3 hours
- Regulation of Financial Institutions, 3 hours
- Additional recommended classes: Evidence, Trusts

Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

## D. Combined LLB/MPA

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Public Administration. The suggested order of the programme is:

Year 1

- First year classes of the MPA programme.

Year 2

- First year classes of the LLB programme.

Year 3

- One and a half credits from the MPA
- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- 16 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme including a major paper class.

Year 4

- One credit from the MPA programme
- A minimum of 23 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper class.

Candidates for the LLB/MPA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the LLB and MPA programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing either to the Faculty of Law or to the Co-ordinator of the MPA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the



Law School and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

### E. Combined LLB/MLIS Programme

Students who apply for the combined LLB/MLIS programme (Masters of Library and Information Sciences/Bachelor of Laws) must meet the admissions standards of both the Faculty of Law and the School of Library and Information Sciences. At the end of the four year programme, they will have obtained both degrees. The programme consists of the following:

#### Year 1

- First year classes of the MLIS programme (7 required, 1 elective)

#### Year 2

- First year classes of the LLB programme

#### Year 3

- Two of 3 remaining required MLIS classes<sup>2</sup>
- 25 hours of LLB classes

#### Year 4

- 1 MLIS class each term (1 required, 1 elective)
- 23 hours of LLB classes

### F. Combined LLB/MHSA Programme

Students applying for this programme must meet the admission standards of both the Bachelor of Laws and the Masters of Health Services Administration programmes. The combined programme is structured as follows:

#### Year 1

- First year of MHSA Programme

#### Summer

- MHSA 6390.06R: Health Services Residency

#### Year 2

- First year of LLB Programme

#### Year 3

- MHSA 6315.03A: Organizational Theory
- MHSA 6330.03A: Health Care Planning
- One 0.5 credit MHSA elective
- 25 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, and a major research paper.

#### Year 4

- 1.5 credits MHSA elective
- MHSA 6380.03B: Senior Seminar
- MHSA 6360.03B: Health Care Law or Health Law from the Law School
- Minimum 21 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Professional Responsibility and a major research paper.

### G. Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme (IBM)

In July of 1989, Dalhousie Law School implemented a new programme aimed at attracting applicants from the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq communities of Nova Scotia. The Admissions Committee is prepared to apply broader criteria when assessing applicants to this Programme.

Although most applicants to the IBM Programme will have completed a degree from Dalhousie University or another degree granting college or university recognized by the Senate, or will have completed two full years of study leading to any recognized degree, a limited number of applicants may be admitted to the Programme as mature students where it is determined that, under the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of his/her non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education required by regular applicants.

The IBM Programme, apart from the regular Law School curriculum, incorporates a Pre-Law class which will be an evaluation for admission purposes.

### H. Marine and Environmental Law Programme (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty of Law initiated the Marine and Environmental Law Programme (MELP) in recognition of the increasing importance to society of marine and environmental law and policy. MELP provides a range of educational opportunities for students, a forum for the exchange of views among scholars and a focus for interdisciplinary research. MELP has worked towards the progressive development of the national and international regimes which govern marine and environmental issues through public interest oriented research and education.

The Programme currently involves at least ten full and part-time faculty members. The present director is Prof. Hugh Kindred.

Dalhousie now offers about a dozen classes in marine and environmental law and cognate areas - the largest curricular offering within this field in Canada.

The classes offered in MELP are:

- LAWS 2001.03A or B: Maritime Law and Practice
- LAWS 2020.02B: Fisheries Law
- LAWS 2022.03B: Law of the Sea
- LAWS 2041.02: Coastal Zone Management
- LAWS 2051.03B: International Environmental Law
- LAWS 2068.03B: Ocean Law and Policy: International Fisheries
- LAWS 2104.03A or B: Environmental Law I
- LAWS 2124.03: Marine Environmental Protection
- LAWS 2133.03: Environmental Law II - Environmental Law as Regulatory, Political and Social Process
- LAWS 2134.03A or B: Advanced Maritime Law and Policy
- LAWS 2153.03A: Business and Environmental Law

Classes in cognate areas include:

- LAWS 2119.02A/2120.03A: Aboriginal law
- LAWS 2015.03B: Land Use Planning
- LAWS 2079.02B: Oil and Gas Law
- LAWS 2012.03A: International Law
- LAWS 2130.03: International Trade Transactions

A detailed description of each class appears in the alphabetical list of Classes of Instruction set out below.

LLB students may specialize in Marine Law or Environmental Law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Marine Law, a student must take Maritime Law and Practice, Law of the Sea and two additional elective classes from Maritime Law and Policy, Ocean Law and Policy, Marine Environmental Protection Law, Fisheries Law, Oil and Gas Law and Coastal Zone Management. At least one of the elective classes must be Maritime Law and Policy, Ocean Law and Policy or Marine Environmental Protection. All four classes must be completed with an average grade of B and no grade below C.

To specialize in Environmental Law, a student must take Environmental Law, International Environmental Law and two other elective classes from Business and Environmental Law, Environmental Law II, Marine Environmental Protection, Fisheries Law, Oil and Gas Law, Coastal Zone Management, and Land Use Planning. At least one of the elective classes must be Environmental Law II or Business and Environmental Law. All four classes must be completed with an average grade of B and no grade below C.

Law students may also take a limited number of classes for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered in other academic departments of the University, such as the Marine Affairs Programme. Students with such interests should seek the permission of the Department or School involved as well as the Legal Studies Committee of the Law School. Students wishing assistance in the selection of classes within the area of MELP are advised to consult the current director or an instructor in the programme.

In the years since its foundation, MELP has also been active in library development. The maritime and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible.

As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a steady involvement by faculty members in research, writing and conference activities in the field, a growing number of students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake specialized studies in maritime, marine, and environmental law. In most years over half of the LLM students at Dalhousie do their supervised thesis work within MELP. In addition, opportunities exist for students to pursue their marine and environmental interests beyond the academic programme. Two students associations, the Environmental Law Students' Society and the John E. Read International Law Society, organize a range of activities, including speakers, meetings and symposia on topics of current concern. The journal *International Insights* is also written, edited and published by law students, together with political science students.

## I. Marine Affairs Programme

**Location:** 1234 Seymour Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
**Telephone:** 902-494-3555  
**Facsimile:** 902-494-1001  
**Telex:** 019-21863  
**E-Mail:** patricia.roberts@dal.ca  
**Co-ordinator:** A. Chircop, BA, LL.D. (U. of Malta), LLM, JSD (Dal)

## J. Master of Marine Management (MMM)

The Master of Marine Management is a one-year, professional, non-thesis, interdisciplinary degree. Students are expected to take required classes covering the marine and social sciences, as well as a number of electives from approved marine-related classes. Students are required to prepare a graduate project.

### 1. Admissions

Enrolment is limited to 20 students. Applicants must satisfy general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. These include a Bachelor's Degree from a university of recognized standing with honours or its equivalent with a minimum average of B. Selection criteria include relevant work experience and career objectives. Applicants from outside Canada whose native language is not English must also submit a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score, its equivalent, or have completed a university degree in English. Dalhousie sets a minimum acceptable TOEFL score of 580. Deadlines for applications are January 31st for applicants requesting financial assistance, and March 31st for all other applicants.

Students with Learning Disabilities: See Students with Learning Disabilities in the Law Admission section.

### 2. Required Classes

#### MARA 5001.06R: Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management and Development:

This class offers an introduction to ocean management. Subject areas addressed include coastal zone management, sea use planning, fisheries management, marine law and policy, maritime transport, development of non-living resources, protection and preservation of the coastal and marine environment, coastal tourism, maritime enforcement and conflict management. Instructors for the various subjects come from Halifax universities, federal and provincial government agencies and the private sector.

#### MARA 5002.06R: Graduate Project

Students are required to apply the knowledge gained through class work to a specific planning and management problem or issue. As part of the project, students participate in internship programs with a local public or private sector agency of relevance to the project topic.

#### MARA 5003.03A: Marine Science and Technology

This class provides a general introduction to the marine sciences and ocean engineering. Subject areas addressed include physical, chemical, geological, and biological oceanography, coastal zone, climate and ocean weather, remote sensing, toxics, fisheries, and ocean technology and management. Instructors are drawn from Halifax universities.

#### MARA 5004.00B: Communications Management (non-credit)

This class develops skills of marine managers for handling information and communications, including crisis management, with decision-makers and various stakeholders in ocean development and management processes such as special interest groups, the media, business interests (shareholders), and the public at large

#### MARA 5005.03A or B: Independent Readings

This class is an option for MMM students who wish to pursue independent research into a specific topic not covered in another class. The topic area of research must be approved by the MAP Coordinator and the research supervisor.

### 3. Electives

Students select the remaining complement of classes from the broad range of electives available in the marine field at Dalhousie University, Saint Mary's University and the Technical University of Nova Scotia.

#### MARA 5008.03A or B: Integrated Maritime Enforcement

The aim of this elective class is to sensitize students to the complexities of maritime enforcement within a coastal and ocean management framework by building an understanding of the roles of maritime enforcement in integrated planning and management. In doing so, students are introduced to concepts, tools, techniques and procedures of enforcement.

## V. Classes Offered: LLB and LLM

PLEASE NOTE: Every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

### A. First Year Classes (all compulsory)

#### Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making: LAWS 1000.06R

This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as "stare decisis", the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

FORMAT: 3 hours a week

EVALUATION: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, written examinations 50% and a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation worth 50%, with written exam in December (with option to count as 30% of the exam component)

#### Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State: LAWS 1001.06R

Relationships between the community and individuals are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure, sentencing, and the principles of the substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this class. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code, (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation), a widely used volume of cases and materials, or a textbook and a Dalhousie produced casebook.

FORMAT: 3 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** For large group classes written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of class assignments, an oral advocacy exercise, class participation and written examinations.

### **Orientation to Law: LAWS 1002.01A**

The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

**INSTRUCTORS:** The Dean et al

**FORMAT:** 3 to 4.5 hours a week for the first 6 - 8 weeks of the fall term

**EVALUATION:** Pass/Fail oral conducted by a faculty member. If the oral is unsatisfactory the student will be re-examined by a three person group: class co-ordinator (the Dean), and two others

### **Fundamentals of Public Law: LAWS 1003.05R**

This class provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this class introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

**EVALUATION:** Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final grade), and a final examination

### **Legal Research and Writing: LAWS 1004.03R**

The main objectives of this class are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles of proper citation in legal writing, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures, tutorials, reading of assigned materials and individual research. During the early part of the second term, students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through a series of class lectures and computer laboratory sessions.

**INSTRUCTOR:** M. Deturbide

**FORMAT:** 1 hour a week

**EVALUATION:** Three written assignments and a computer assignment

### **Property in its Historical Context: LAWS 1005.06R**

The purpose of this class is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law through emphasis on the evolution of fundamental principles and rules of real property since the feudal period in England.

This class introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines and principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, the

registry system and adverse possession. An attempt is made to expose the student to legal history through selected topics where such history will aid comprehension of doctrine.

**FORMAT:** 3 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination

### **Tort Law and Damage Compensation: LAWS 1006.06R**

This class has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance, workers' compensation, and compensation to victims of crime funds. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

**FORMAT:** 3 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of class assignments, an oral advocacy exercise, class participation and written examinations.

## **B. Second Year Required Classes**

### **Civil Procedure: LAWS 2061.05R**

This required 2nd year class is designed to develop an understanding of the importance of procedural law as it relates to various areas of substantive law. It is essential for students intending to practice law, since much of a lawyer's work and ability to serve members of the public depends upon an understanding of the procedural modes for attaining results. The class involves a study of court practice and procedures from the commencement of a lawsuit through to judgment, including pre-trial procedures and considerations relating to settlement. This is followed by a study of chambers practice and procedures, the interpretation of the Rules of Court, and the preparation and use of court forms. Practice examined includes originating and interlocutory applications in chambers and involves default judgments, amendments to pleadings, third party proceedings, various remedies before and after judgment, originating notices, remedies, pleadings and discoveries, etc. Alternatives to litigation and reform of the civil process are also addressed. In addition to regular classes in the class, students will take part in approximately ten one-hour workshops. The workshops will be conducted in groups of 15 students or fewer and will meet throughout the academic year. Each workshop will have an assigned problem which will require preparation and delivery of oral argument or the drafting of documents or both. The class will be taught by lecture and discussion.

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week and workshop

**EVALUATION:** Workshop and written examination. The student will be evaluated in each workshop on the basis of preparation, presentation and participation. In total, the workshop portion of the class will be worth 20% of the final grade. There will also be a final examination.

### **Constitutional Law: LAWS 2062.05R**

This class required 2nd year concerns itself with three main themes; the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867, the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and Aboriginal rights. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the class laid during first year by the class in Public Law. In Professor MacKay and Professor Pothier's sections, the class makes an effort to integrate division of powers, Charter and Aboriginal rights discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. The organization of the class is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on such particular contexts as the economy, education, language and culture, and penal regulation. Throughout the class emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined. For

methods and materials of building. The second focuses on one of these themes.

**ARB2112 Community Design**

Overview of the theory and practice of community planning with emphasis on the physical organization of communities. Alternatives to indiscriminate urbanization will be derived from a deeper understanding of the urbanization process. This will involve technical studies of the urban fabric. At the same time students will further their understanding of the socio-economic context in which community planning operates, through analytic work in paper and seminar form.

**ARB2113 Architectural History**

A survey of a major period or personality in architectural history prior to the 19th century. The development of style will be charted through an examination of the artistic and cultural phenomena that may have shaped it.

**ARB2114 Architectural Preservation Studies**

An introduction to the basic information and principles in architectural preservation.

**ARB2115 History and Theory of Urbanization  
(=ARP0110 Urban Design)**

This lecture and seminar course investigates urban form, theory and "urban experience" in the metropolis from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Nineteenth- and twentieth-century urban design proposals which identified and proposed solutions to the problems of the industrial city are discussed and analyzed in terms of the social, historical and economic forces that shaped them.

**ARB2116 History and Theory of Adaptive Re-use**

This lecture and seminar course investigates the relationship of building program to building form. Modern architecture is considered in relation to the changing nature of institutions and the development of new building programs. Buildings and design proposals that anticipated growth and change are discussed as a major determinant of building form.

**ARB2117 History and Theory of Building**

This lecture and seminar course investigates materials and methods of production for buildings from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Modern architecture is considered in relation to changes in the weight, strength, refinement and workability of building materials, and changes in convention, building assembly, reproduction and engineering theory.

**ARB2118 Architectural Research and Criticism**

This lecture and seminar course studies issues surrounding the criticism of an architectural work. It builds on premises of architectural interpretation and examines topics such as

historical ideals, theoretical principles, social and cultural critiques, grounds for judgment and comparison, and relations between architectural criticism and design.

**ARB2119 Studies in Architectural Representation**

This course examines critical issues in architectural representation and its history and theory. Topics include intention, mode of representation, media, and geometry. The course involves seminars and studio projects.

**ARM3104 Contemporary Architecture in Canada**

Individual study of selected architects who have attained a reputation for designing buildings of architectural importance. The course will analyze why this reputation came into being, clarify the value involved in this success, and judge the architects' relevance to the furtherance of Canadian architecture. Concurrently the sort of values intrinsic to our architectural judgment will be explored through discussions of published criticisms of a number of Canadian buildings.

**ARM3109 Housing Research Seminar**

This seminar explores the interactions of the residential construction industry's constituent parts: real estate, finance, government policy and programs, development interests, etc. An open-ended inquiry touches on such questions as: housing quality, housing distribution patterns, employment, industrialization, urbanization, rural underdevelopment, foreign ownership, the role of the industry in the Canadian political-economy.

**ARM3110 Vernacular Housing in Nova Scotia**

This course investigates the rise of the concern for the preservation of vernacular architecture. It explores social, cultural and ethnic influences on built form in the Maritime Provinces, as well as the influences of materials and construction techniques. It demonstrates how these influences are themselves modified by climate and siting.

**ARM3111 Topics in Urban Design**

A theoretical overview of the practice of Urban Design, designed to inform students on the subject in their thesis preparation. Readings in the History and Theory of Urbanism, visual material and critiques of Urban Design competitions will be used to structure the course along a series of topics. Acceptable student work will range from physical design to essay and from specific plan of action to theoretical exploration.

**ARM3112 History and Theory of Cities**

This lecture course examines selected major cities, their originating form, important buildings, and building types in their history. The aim of the course is to explore the relationship between architecture and urbanism, and the relationship between individual buildings and the city.

description will be provided each time the class is offered. Precise timetabling will be announced later, but it is understood that for the brief period involved this class will in all likelihood encroach on students' regularly scheduled classes.

**FORMAT:** 2 hour lectures daily for 2 weeks at the beginning of term  
**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 75 students

#### **Business and Environmental Law: LAWS 2153A.03**

This class deals with issues which arise because enterprises operate in a legal and social milieu which has an increasing concern for protection of the environment. The class will be of interest to students planning to work with corporations and also for students intending to focus more directly on environmental law. The class will provide an overview of a number of legal and policy issues and students will be required to prepare and present a paper focusing on aspects of these topics. Some of the topics to be covered include: national and international regulatory/constitutional context, corporate/directors liability, environmental auditing, international trade (GATT/FTA/NAFTA) issues, investment/banking concerns, contaminated site/real estate concerns, and industry specific concerns e.g. mining, fishing, pulp and paper, transportation. As well, economic incentives, ethical considerations, sustainable development and the roundtable system will be considered.

**FORMAT:** Seminar, paper, case study

**INSTRUCTOR:** M. McConnell

#### **Business Associations: LAWS 2002.04A or B**

This class provides an introduction to law and practice in the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the legal effect of incorporation; disregarding the corporate entity; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital; the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The class is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

**INSTRUCTORS:** M. Deturbide, H.L. O'Brien, D. Russell

**FORMAT:** 4 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Based primarily on an open-book, problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work and mid-term examination counting for a certain percentage of the mark

#### **Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot): LAWS 2108.02A**

This class is a high level mooted competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The class requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in mooted trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practising lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This class is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

**INSTRUCTOR:** S. Coughlan

**FORMAT:** Major paper class

**EVALUATION:** Numerical and letter grade evaluation for moot performance. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement

#### **Children and the Law: LAWS 2018.03A or B**

The class focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Focus is on the role of lawyers, inter-disciplinary perspectives upon children. Topics include: private custody, access, enforcement of custody and access orders, domestic violence and custody access, gay/lesbian issues and custody, mediation, parenting plans, sexual abuse allegations, child protection, adoption, and young offenders. Throughout the emphasis will be upon the respective roles of parents, children, the state, lawyers and the judiciary in decision-making concerning children.

**INSTRUCTORS:** J. Williams, R. Thompson

**PREREQUISITE:** Family Law I

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper, book review and class participation for 3 credit hours

#### **Civil Trial Practice: LAWS 2040.03B**

This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

**FORMAT:** 2-4 hours a week

**PREREQUISITES:** Evidence, Judicial Remedies and Civil Procedure

**Restriction:** Open to third-year students only

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students per section

**EVALUATION:** In-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class

#### **Clinical Law: LAWS 2003.13A or B or R**

Students taking Clinical Law in the Fall Term are not required, although they may choose, to enrol in The Legal Profession; they must do the required readings for The Legal Profession and are expected to attend the lectures, but the seminar component of education in professional responsibility will be conducted at the Clinic. Students in the Fall term Clinic must indicate on their class selection form whether or not they wish to enrol in the Legal Profession.

Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income clients.

Education at the Clinic takes four forms:

1. **Seminars and Simulations:** In the first six weeks of the term, students participate in an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, ethics, poverty practice. Simulations will include: cross-examination, sentencing, and a videotaped "mini-trial" at midterm. The intensive programme ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of

professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students.

2. **Supervision:** Initially, each student receives about 20 files, for which they are responsible. Each day there is a primary supervisor in the Clinic to advise students. As well, there is a supervisor assigned to each of a student's files, and students are required to confer with those supervisors on a regular basis.
3. **Experience:** Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family and Provincial Court and before administrative tribunals. Each week students are required to interview new clients for an average of one half-day and answer telephone inquiries as back-up for another half-day. A mix of cases is involved, including family, criminal (young offenders), administrative law, (social assistance, landlord/tenant, police complaints), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context.
4. **Paper:** Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved by the Director or faculty lawyer. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

At mid-term and term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and winter terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms. Students are required to submit two complete timetables, one based on the preferred term and one based on the other term. Selection of students for each term will take account of the students' preferences and any special circumstances to the extent possible while maintaining a balanced enrolment. Students are required to submit, along with their class selection, a curriculum vitae (including the name of one Faculty Member as a reference). If the class is over-subscribed, interviews will be conducted to make the final selection.

As Clinical Law comprises 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other classes during their winter or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional class during their Clinical Law term must have their class selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser, Thompson, Evans, Coughlan, Franey.

**FORMAT:** Fall, winter or summer term

**PREREQUISITES:** Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law

**Restriction:** Third-year students only; students in Clinical Law cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students per fall and winter term; 12 students summer term. The application deadline for the summer semester of the Clinic is January 31, and for the following fall and winter semesters is March 31.

If there are more applicants than positions available the Board recommends that all positions be selected by "lottery", except four, to be selected at the discretion of a Clinic selection committee, which would consider both the special circumstances of any student applicant and the perceived needs of the client base and the community.

All applications received after the application deadline would be dealt with on a first-come-first-served basis. If there are unfilled positions after the application deadline, late applicants would fill those positions until there are no positions left. Subsequent applicants would be wait-listed.

**WITHDRAWAL:** Summer term, April 1. Fall term, August 1. Winter term, Dec 1

**EVALUATION:** Clinical Law is graded honours/pass/fail. At midterm and at term end students will be given a written evaluation. The evaluation is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic in relation to the following categories: client relations, legal analysis, pre-trial proceedings, trial and hearing conduct, professional responsibility, written competence, practice management, community file, seminars, workshops and simulations.

In the normal course a student will not be assigned any numerical grade and the student's performance will not be counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of a Failure, or that the student is otherwise no longer entitled to complete third year or to write supplementals because he/she does not have an average of 55, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

### **Clinical Class in Criminal Law: LAWS 2092.09B**

This class has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to either a judge, a crown counsel, or a defence lawyer and observes and participates as far as possible in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. Students are required to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the class is extensive and students ought to take care in their other class selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major class with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with the instructors concerning their winter term class selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical class in Criminal Law.

**INSTRUCTORS:** B. Beach, J. Gumpert

**RECOMMENDED:** Criminal Procedure and Evidence

**Restriction:** Students who have completed or wish to complete

Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 12 second and third year students

**EVALUATION:** Honours/Pass/Fail. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the class. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the class is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of Failure, or, as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student may fail third year because of an average below 55, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average

### **Coastal Zone Management: LAWS 2041.03**

This seminar is designed to introduce students to the concepts, principles, approaches and issues associated with integrated management of coastal zones worldwide. Coastal zones are critical areas of transition between land, sea and air involving complex overlaps between resource uses and government jurisdictions. Canada's coastal zone, for instance, is administered by many federal, provincial and municipal agencies. Some agencies focus on particular issues such as fisheries and transport; some address the problems of a specific community; while others have more comprehensive mandates. This class will address the legal, policy and administrative frameworks prevailing in Canada, but will do so within the global context of coastal zone management. Case studies and examples from developed and developing countries will be used to present practical approaches to the management of multiple uses in the coastal zone, including community-based management modes. The seminar will be conducted by lecture, formal student presentations, questioning and discussion of class material.

**INSTRUCTORS:** P. Ricketts and L. Hildebrand

**EVALUATION:** Major paper, oral assignments and class participation

### **Commercial Law: LAWS 2004.04**

This class focuses on sales of goods and secured transactions in personal property. The sales portion of the class focuses on agreements that support the supply of goods and the statutes that bear on those transactions. The Sale of Goods Act, the federal Competition Act and a variety of consumer protection legislation, as they build on common law principles of contract, negligence and personal property law, will be studied. The secured transactions part of the class considers consensual arrangements to finance the supply of goods, together with other competing interests. The operation of the modern provincial personal property security statutes will be examined, as well as their relation to security interests under the federal Bank Act and other older chattel security devices.

**NOTE:** Newfoundland and PEI students - Since Newfoundland and PEI have yet to put in place a modern personal property securities regime, students from these provinces may be offered additional instruction in the old unreformed chattel security laws. This programme would describe the variety of security devices existing at common law and by statute, explain their registration systems, and outline the general principles of priorities between competing security interests. It may be offered in 1997-98, if numbers warrant, as a one credit programme evaluated by examination  
**INSTRUCTORS:** V. Black, R. Devlin, H. Kindred  
**FORMAT:** 2 hours per week, both terms  
**EVALUATION:** By examination

### **Comparative Constitutional Rights: LAWS 2093.02/2094.03A**

This class will provide an introduction to the basic framework and structure of various constitutions focusing on the protection they afford to human rights and civil liberties. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the class to evaluate the relevance and/or usefulness of other countries' experience to selected issues arising under the Charter of Rights and Freedoms in such areas as fundamental freedoms (e.g. freedom of speech, religion, association), equality rights, or legal rights (the right against self incrimination, etc.).

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students  
**EVALUATION:** Major paper (3 credit hours) and class participation, or examination (2 credit hours) and class participation

### **Comparative Criminal Law: LAWS 2009.03B**

The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized are the United States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of Canadian Aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice.

**INSTRUCTOR:** B. Archibald  
**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students  
**EVALUATION:** Class participation and the writing and presentation of a major term paper

### **Conflict of Laws: LAWS 2005.04R**

This class is concerned with legal issues in private law arising out of transactions and occurrences with connections to two or more legal units (provinces or countries). Examples would be contracts made in one country but to be performed elsewhere, torts with a cross-border element (such as goods negligently manufactured in one country which injure persons in another) and international child custody disputes. The type of problems associated with such occurrences include (1) which law applies to the determination of liability in such situations, (2) which country's or province's courts have jurisdiction to entertain such disputes, and (3) the enforcement in one country or province of court judgments and arbitral awards

emanating from another. The objective of the class is for students to learn to recognize conflict of laws situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results from a variety of points of view. The extent to which the federal nature of Canada affects such matters will be critically examined.

**INSTRUCTORS:** V. Black  
**CO-REQUISITE:** Constitutional Law  
**EVALUATION:** Final exam and optional mid-class assignment

### **Constitutional Law Problems: LAWS 2068.03B**

This seminar is designed to provide students who have completed the basic class in Constitutional Law with an opportunity to examine, in detail, a number of specific problems relating to the Constitution. It is anticipated that the discussion will focus on such themes as the changing concept of Canadian federalism, and human rights and fundamental freedoms, particularly the Charter of Rights. There will be some comparative analysis between the Charter and the U.S. experience with their Bill of Rights. Attention will also be paid to recent failed attempts at Canadian constitutional change, including the Meech Lake and Charlottetown Accords.

**INSTRUCTOR:** W. MacKay  
**EVALUATION:** Major paper

### **Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers: LAWS 2028.03A**

This class is designed to provide students an opportunity to do research in all areas of intellectual property law, and to offer a basic introduction to selected areas of intellectual property law. The portion of the class taught by the professor will cover copyright, trade secrets, industrial designs and technology transfer through licensing. This material will be of value both to students who wish to specialize in the intellectual property field, and to the general practitioner who will be increasingly likely to encounter legal problems in the area of copyrights and trade secrets. We will explore the effectiveness of the various modes of protection in a variety of fields, e.g. literary works, music and other artistic works, computer software, databases and computer conferences, videotapes and photocopying. A comparative analysis of American, Australian, or European law will be offered in contexts where this will provide useful insights.

Paper topics will not be restricted to the areas of intellectual property law referred to in the class title. Students may also select topics related to patents or trademarks. Prior participation in the patents and trademark class is not a prerequisite for the selection of such a topic, although it is encouraged.

**INSTRUCTOR:** T. Scassa  
**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students  
**EVALUATION:** Major paper and class participation

### **Creditors' and Debtors' Rights: LAWS 2044.02B**

This class is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of prejudgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors, fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

**INSTRUCTOR:** M. Ryan  
**EVALUATION:** Final examination

### **Criminal Procedure: LAWS 2091.04**

This is an introduction to criminal procedure. As such, it provides a fairly comprehensive examination of the procedural aspects of the individual's experience with the criminal justice system. Therefore, in general, it concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who have or are alleged to have violated the criminal law. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practices (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (covering the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining, as examples) and post-trial remedies (such as appeals and

extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and frequently to proposals for law reform.

INSTRUCTORS: H.A. Kaiser

EVALUATION: Written examination

### **Criminal Trial Practice: LAWS 2046.03A**

This class uses simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings, preliminary inquiries and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a judge of the Supreme Court. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

PREREQUISITE: Evidence

ENROLMENT: Limited to 12 students

Restriction: Students taking this class cannot take the Clinical class in Criminal Law

EVALUATION: Class participation 75%, written examination 25%

### **Criminology: LAWS 2064.03A or B**

This seminar introduces the law student to the field of Criminology, a broadly based discipline utilizing a multidimensional approach to the study of criminal law. The class is organized around major questions in Criminology. How are crimes defined? Why do people commit crimes? How does society react to crime (e.g. courts, police, media, citizens, prisons)? What are the aims of the criminal justice system? What are the alternatives to the present structure?

Substantial discussion will focus on theories of criminality and sentencing. These questions are explored by seminar discussion (based on assigned readings for each class.)

INSTRUCTOR: Judge T. Daley

ENROLMENT: Limited to 20 students

EVALUATION: Class presentation and major paper

### **Directed Research Paper: LAWS 2069.03A or B, Directed Research Paper: LAWS 2070.04A or B or R, Directed Research Paper: LAWS 2071.05A or B or R, Directed Research Paper: LAWS 2072.06A or B or R**

A student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic should be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar classes offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the project.

A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in classes related to the subject of the proposed paper.

Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do a DRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular class, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which

the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours. If the DRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor and to the Studies Committee by the end of September. If the class is being completed over the full year, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the middle of November. If the DRP is being completed over the Winter term, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the end of January. The Studies Committee will NOT entertain requests to change the credit weight after the regular class change date in each term. It is important to be aware that if the above deadlines are not met the Studies Committee will revoke permission to submit the DRP for credit.

In all applications to do DRPs the student must arrange by the above deadlines that the supervisor either sign the DRP form (when the DRP is for 3 credit hours), or write a brief letter to the Committee (when the DRP is for 4 or more credit hours) attesting to the fact that the paper comprises sufficient depth and weight of research and writing to merit the credit load applied for.

### **Academic Credit for Major Media Contributions - DRP variation:**

In 1992-93, two students enrolled in General Jurisprudence completed a series of radio shows which were broadcast on CKDU (the Dalhousie University station) and which sought to put legal issues and theory in lay terms. This endeavour was closely supervised by Professor Richard Devlin and was determined to be a success by him and the students. Many hours of work were required to complete each 15 minute show and, in the final analysis, this endeavour satisfied the major paper requirement for the class. Arising out of this experience, the Community Affairs Liaison Department of CKDU has asked whether the Faculty of Law would permit other students to engage in similar projects. The Academic Committee has considered this matter carefully and is prepared to make some statements concerning a proposed policy in this regard. There is already considerable flexibility at the Law School concerning evaluation. Recognizing this, the Academic Committee supports similar projects as a matter of policy in the future, subject to some basic guidelines:

1. Major projects requiring the production of media contributions (that is to radio, television, newspapers or magazines) may be accepted for academic credit at Dalhousie Law School. It is recognized that such endeavours deserve recognition both as legitimate academic exercises and as contributions to the public service mission of students and faculty.
2. These projects may satisfy a major paper or examination component, as arranged between the professor and student.
3. A high level of professional involvement is expected from the time the project is conceptualized until completion.
4. Students and faculty should employ the guidelines for Directed Research papers (DRPs) in planning and evaluating such projects, with appropriate changes.
5. Some limitations may be imposed upon the student's right to appeal a grade with which he or she is dissatisfied, given that this mode of evaluation does not fit within the usual Law School grading patterns.

The above guidelines are intended to assist faculty and students in formulating and supervising any proposals for contributions to radio, television, newspapers, or magazines. In the final analysis, although the Faculty encourages such innovative undertakings, the professor and student will be responsible to ensure that the academic standards of the Law School are maintained, albeit in this distinct context.

### **Education Law: LAWS 2116.02/2117.01A**

The purposes of the class include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The class will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations as well as involvement of students from the Education faculty. The class will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following:



judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights of discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the class, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general class materials.

**INSTRUCTOR:** W. MacKay

**FORMAT:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Twenty-five percent by class discussion and 75% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credit hours. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 25%

### **Employment Law: LAWS 2047.02/2048.03B**

This class is designed to develop an understanding of the common law and legislative response to special problems occurring in individual contracts of employment. Specific areas for discussion are the common law contract of employment, wrongful dismissal, employment standards legislation and its administration in Canada. Additional topics for consideration, which might vary from year to year, are modern safety legislation, anti-discrimination legislation, workers' compensation legislation, the impact of the Charter, immigration law and employment, and preferential hiring.

**INSTRUCTOR:** S. Ashley

**FORMAT:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major term paper is written

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students

**EVALUATION:** Class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 60%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam.

Evaluation will be carefully explained at the first class

### **Environmental Law I: LAWS 2104.03A or B**

Environmental laws in support of sustainable development are explored through six class themes. The ethical foundations and principles of environmental law are reviewed including the principles of precaution, integration, polluter pays and public participation. The role of common law in preventing and redressing environmental degradation is considered. Constitutional realities and restrictions to environmental management are examined. The traditional command-control approach to environmental regulation is critiqued and possible strengthenings discussed with emphasis on toxic chemical control and water quality protection. Environmental impact assessment law and practice is covered. The class concludes by highlighting alternative approaches including alternate dispute resolution, the public trust doctrine, crimes against the environment and pollution prevention legislation.

**INSTRUCTORS:** P. Saunders, D. VanderZwaag

**EVALUATION:** Final examination

### **Environmental Law II - Environmental Law as Regulatory, Political and Social Process: LAWS 2133.03**

In this class, students will participate in the process of regulating a hypothetical project from an environmental law perspective. The process will start with the planning stage of the project, address applicable environmental assessment processes and municipal (land use) planning issues, and conclude with the operational stage of the project.

**INSTRUCTOR:** M. Doelle

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**RECOMMENDED:** Environmental Law I or International Law

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper and class participation

### **Equity and Trusts: LAWS 2033.03A or B**

This class surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the maxims, doctrines and principal remedies of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion

of law and equity. The class also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Darby, P. Girard

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Evidence: LAWS 2008.04A or B or R**

This class is an introduction in the law of evidence. Basic concepts of relevancy and admissibility are considered in light of fundamental policy objectives served by the law of evidence. The policy considerations underlying particular rules and the origins and development of such rules are examined and critically assessed. A comprehensive coverage of the basic exclusionary rules of civil and criminal evidence is undertaken. This class is conducted by lecture and discussion on the basis of assigned materials.

**INSTRUCTORS:** B. Archibald, T. Cromwell, R. Thompson

**EVALUATION:** Written examination and assignments

### **Family Law I: LAWS 2110.03A or B**

This class is intended as a general survey of the area. It will include the following areas: constitutional issues, court structure, formation and validity of marriage, the doctrine of nullity, separation and separation agreements, the law of divorce. In the context of divorce law there will be a review of the issues of jurisdiction, bars to divorce, grounds for divorce. As well, a portion of the class will be devoted to reviews of property division both under the *Matrimonial Property Act* and by way of trust doctrine, maintenance, both spousal and child support, and custody and access. Child protection, adoption and children's rights will also be considered. An introduction to alternate dispute resolution techniques will be incorporated into the class.

**INSTRUCTORS:** E. Gibson, P. Thomas, R. Thompson, Judge J. Williams

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Family Law Problems: LAWS 2148.02/2149.03A or B**

This class provides the opportunity for students to pursue in depth some of the issues either introduced briefly or not covered in Family Law I. The rich theoretical concepts underlying legislative involvement in the family provide the basis for examination of such topics as conceptions of the family, the public/private split, family violence, the feminization of poverty, and the family and the welfare state. The changing family form, the financial implications of marriage and other forms of union and their breakdown, and alternate court structures and methods of dispute resolution will be examined. The class materials draw on feminist, socialist and critical legal academic writing. The focus of the class is expected to alter somewhat from year to year as law reform occurs rapidly in this area.

**INSTRUCTOR:** E. Gibson

**FORMAT:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written

**PREREQUISITE:** Family Law I

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper and class participation (3 credit hours), or examination and class participation (2 credit hours)

### **Fisheries Law: LAWS 2020.02B**

This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection will be the central topics discussed.

**INSTRUCTOR:** W. Moreira

**EVALUATION:** Minor paper and class participation

### **Gale Cup Moot Court Competition: LAWS 2107.02B**

This class is a high level moot competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The class requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in moot trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations before practising lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week.

This class is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

**INSTRUCTOR:** S. Coughlan

**EVALUATION:** Numerical and a letter grade evaluation for moot performance. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

### **General Jurisprudence LAWS 2086.02/2087.03**

It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective class. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship between law, morality and politics?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the class maintains some balance between conceptualism and the students' perceptions and experience.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism to critical legal studies. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students may be asked to make presentations on subjects of special interest, particularly on paper topics.

A major text, containing commentary and textual extracts, will form the basis of the class materials.

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students

**EVALUATION:** This seminar may be taken as an examination class (2 credit hours), as a major paper class (3 credit hours), or possibly as a combination of the two methods, subject to Faculty regulations. Credit is given for class participation including a class presentation.

### **Health Care Ethics and the Law (previously Health Care Issues): LAWS 2126.03B**

The purpose of this class is to develop an understanding of health law and health care ethics and of the relationship between law and ethics. Topics will include: Informed choice, death and dying, genetics, reproduction and medical research. Each issue will be examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

**INSTRUCTOR:** Health Law Institute faculty

**FORMAT:** 2 hours per week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major research paper (70%), class presentation (15%), and class participation (15%)

**PREREQUISITE:** Health Law

### **Health Law: LAWS 2132.03A**

This class is designed to introduce students to the most significant legal issues that arise in the context of health care in Canada. Half of the class is dedicated to health law practice and half of it is dedicated to health policy. The health policy section is further divided into two sections: Micro policy (e.g. reproduction, death

and dying); and macro policy (e.g. health care system reform). Topics covered include: Licensing and regulation of health care professionals; malpractice and negligence; consent; disclosure of information; reproduction; death and dying; and Canadian health care reform initiatives.

**INSTRUCTOR:** Health Law Institute faculty

**FORMAT:** 3 hours per week

**ENROLLMENT:** Limited to 60 students

**EVALUATION:** Final examination (100%)

### **Health Law Exchange: LAWS 2157.14A or B**

This programme is intended to give students the opportunity to study law (with an emphasis in health law) at one of the leading Health Law programmes in the United States. Students who have completed two years of full-time study may spend one semester at the Loyola University School of Law in Chicago and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Health Law classes offered at the Loyola University School of Law include the following:

Introduction to Health Law; Legal Issues in Health care Delivery Organizations; Medical Malpractice, Bioethics and the Law; Law, Medicine and Technology; Mental Health Law; Food, Drug, Cosmetic & Medical Device Regulation; Comparative Health Law; Managed Care; Tax-Exempt Organizations; Law and Aging; AIDS and the Law; Government Health Policy; and Medicare Law.

**COORDINATOR:** Health Law Institute faculty

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 2 students per term

**EVALUATION:** Depends upon the classes taken at Loyola

**CREDIT:** Up to 14 credit hours

**PREREQUISITE:** Health Law, LAWS 2132.02

### **Immigration and Refugee Law: LAWS 2097.03B**

The class will deal with aspects of law, policy and procedure relating to immigration into Canada. The areas covered will include: Immigration legislation in an historical perspective; the constitutional basis for legislating in immigration matters; the role of the provinces in immigration, including federal-provincial immigration agreements; how to immigrate to Canada under the Immigration Act, 1976, and the Immigration Regulations, 1978 as either a member of the family class, a member of the business immigration program, or as an independent. Discussion will also include: how to acquire Canadian protection as a Convention refugee; issues related to refugees; procedures before immigration inquiries; appeals and judicial review; and enforcement of the Immigration Act.

**INSTRUCTOR:** A. Macklin

**CO-REQUISITE:** Administrative Law

**EVALUATION:** Major research paper and class attendance

### **Independent Research (Court of Appeal): LAWS 2135.03A or B**

Student assistant to Nova Scotia Court of Appeal. The Judges of the Court of Appeal have agreed to have two students in the fall term and two students in the winter term serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court of Appeal, assisting Judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested.

Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. In carrying out any task for the Court students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential. Note: this class does not fulfil the major paper requirement

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Thomas

**EVALUATION:** Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including an assessment of any written work e.g. memoranda provided to the Court. Evaluation shall be on the basis of consultation between the Faculty Supervisor and the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia and/or the Chair of the Clerks Committee

### **Insurance Law: LAWS 2010.02A or B**

This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of

insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Class materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts.

**INSTRUCTOR:** G. Machum

**EVALUATION:** Examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term

### **International Advocacy: LAWS 2109.02B**

This is a skills-training class, from which are selected the team members for the Jessup International Law Moot Court competition (see separate entry). The experience will enhance a student's ability to discover and apply international law. The programme consists of exercises in international legal research, writing, and argument. The centre-piece is a moot in which each student is required to prepare a written memorial on, and to argue each side of, an international dispute. Note: this class does not qualify as major paper class

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Saunders, H. Kindred

**CO-REQUISITE:** International Law

**EVALUATION:** Performance in assigned exercises

### **International Environmental Law: LAWS 2051.03B**

The progression of international environmental law from "customary" co-existence to "conventional" cooperation is explored through nine topics: (1) State Responsibility and the Environment: One Step for Humankind; (2) "Soft Law" Environmental Principles: From Stockholm to Rio; (3) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; (4) The International Law of the Atmosphere: Acid Rain, Climate Change, Ozone-Depletion; (5) The Protection of Biodiversity; (6) The International Framework for Controlling Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Toxic Chemicals; (7) The Politics and Prospects of a Global Forests Convention; (8) Polar Regions and the Environment: The Arctic and Antarctica; and (9) Free Trade and the Environment.

**CO-REQUISITE:** International Law or Environmental Law

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper 80% and class presentation 20%

### **International Human Rights Law: LAWS 2074.03B**

This class will examine International Human Rights law, policy and process using primary source documents, jurisprudence, and the experiential evidence gleaned and provided by nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

**INSTRUCTOR:** E.M.A. Thornhill

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** By major research paper

### **International Law: LAWS 2012.03A or B**

Public international law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class explores the bases of the international legal system. Methods of international law creation and law enforcement are examined in comparison with municipal machinery. Processes of international adjudication and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered in selected areas. In this context, students may have an opportunity to research and present their insights on a topic of their choice. Examples from the past include Arctic pollution prevention, fisheries, acid rain, foreign nationalization, state succession, indigenous rights, women's rights, refugees, extradition from Canada, aerial hijacking, war crimes, toxic waste disposal and nuclear testing. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by student rapporteurs.

**INSTRUCTORS:** H. Kindred, D. Russell

**EVALUATION:** Written examination; possibly a combination of examination and class presentation or written assignment, where numbers permit

### **International Trade Transactions: LAWS 2130.03**

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to investigate the different types of transactions involved in international trade and the laws which regulate them. The initial classes will expose students to the elements of a traditional documentary transaction in international trade, namely the sale agreement for the export or import of goods, the carriage contract for delivery abroad, and the payment mechanism by letter of credit. Subsequent classes will be devoted to specialized aspects of these transactions including export and import controls, customs requirements and national dumping and subsidies rules, as well as other forms of international trade as students may select for their own research. Topics might include Canadian and American import controls, Canadian export credit guarantees, counter trade, technology transfers, trade in services, leasing, factoring, electronic data processing (EDI), distributorships, patent and trade mark protection, restrictive business practices, codes of conduct for multinational business, and aspects of international commercial arbitration to name some examples. Papers investigating the relations between trade, the environment and sustainable development will be encouraged.

The discussion of Canadian laws and practices of foreign trade will be supplemented by the comparative treatment of American and other foreign legal regimes at appropriate points. International legal sources will also be studied to the extent they increasingly affect the law applied in Canada.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H. Kindred

**FORMAT:** Major paper class

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Class assignments and a major paper

### **Jessup Moot: LAWS 2103.02B**

The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 45 countries, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national moot competition for Canadian law students. Nearly all 21 law schools across the country usually participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the International Law Students Association, based in Washington, D.C. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice.

Work on the competition begins in October and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held in February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team must prepare a memorial for each side and must argue the case four (4) times, twice for each side. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations.

Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition to earn academic credit.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H. Kindred, P. Saunders

**FORMAT:** Major paper class

**PREREQUISITE:** International Advocacy in second year, through which the team members are selected for the following year

**EVALUATION:** Performance on the Jessup team

### **Judges' Clerks Programme**

Each week, a law student will serve as law clerk to the presiding Chambers Judge in Halifax. The student will be required to be available each day for the one week period unless some other arrangement is made between the judge and the student concerned.

Interested students should indicate their intent to participate in the programme at Class Selection time.

This programme has the potential to provide a tremendous learning experience of a sort not likely to be obtained in articling or in practice. The programme is voluntary and not for credit. Making

up missed work will be the responsibility of the student concerned. Participation in this programme will not be accepted as an excuse for failing to meet other law school requirements.

For further information please speak to Professor P. Thomas.  
Restriction: Third year students only

### Judicial Remedies: LAWS 2013.03A or B

This class deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the class content is available from the instructor.

INSTRUCTORS: P. Saunders, T. Cromwell

EVALUATION: Three hour examination and optional paper

### Labour Law I: LAWS 2014.03A or B

This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

INSTRUCTORS: P. Darby, I. Christie

FORMAT: 3 hours a week

EVALUATION: Written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination

### Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement: LAWS 2052.02B

The class objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practising arbitrators. In preparing for and participating in one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. The proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

INSTRUCTORS: I. Christie, E. Slone

FORMAT: 2 hours per week

PREREQUISITE: Labour Law I

ENROLMENT: Limited to 12 students

EVALUATION: As counsel 35%; preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. 5%, examination of witnesses 10%, presentation of legal argument 10%, substance of legal argument 10%, brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) 25%, award submitted by the end of examination 30%, attendance and participation 10%

### Labour Law Problems: LAWS 2065.02/2066.03A or B

This class offers the student the opportunity to examine, in a seminar setting, major issues in labour relations not examined in the Labour Law I class. The class will focus on the labour law implications of significant changes in the enterprise of the employer. Specific topics will include: sale of business and common employer provisions, the effect of contracting out, reshaping of bargaining unit structures, some implications of hiring replacement employees, etc. There will also be attention to feminist and other theoretical perspectives on labour law. Student papers are not restricted to the specific topics covered in assigned readings.

INSTRUCTOR: D. Pothier

PREREQUISITE: Labour Law I

EVALUATION: Final exam (2 credit hours) or major paper (3 credit hours). There may also be class participation or presentation components

### Land Use Planning: LAWS 2015.03B

The class aims to introduce students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. While the legal aspects of the planning process will be accentuated, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The class is open to planning students with the permission of the instructor, and all students are encouraged to view the class as an interdisciplinary enterprise, which of course the modern planning process is. As virtually all human activity takes place on land, there is little which is excluded from the purview of the planning process. Economic, social, and cultural policy, as much as patterns of urban and rural land use, form part of the enterprise. And increasingly, environmental protection will be seen as a primary goal of land use planning.

After a consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning (including private law remedies, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, subdivision controls, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions), some or all of the following topics will be studied: preservation of agricultural land; heritage property legislation; preservation of special areas (e.g., Niagara Escarpment, Peggy's Cove); the relationship of municipal government to the planning process; tendencies to centralization/decentralization in planning legislation; the impact of environmental concerns upon the planning process. Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

INSTRUCTOR: H. Epstein

FORMAT: 3 hours a week

EVALUATION: Class presentation, assignment and final examination

### Laskin Moot: LAWS 2039.02B

This class is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This class requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. The class will include seminars on appellate advocacy and the use of audio-visual aids in training sessions. This class is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of a "moot-off" competition. It will be necessary to have at least one team member capable of mooting in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors.

INSTRUCTOR: T. Scassa

Co-requisites: Administrative Law; Constitutional Law

EVALUATION: Research and factum, as well as oral advocacy.

Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement

### Law of the Sea: LAWS 2022.03B

The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1969 to 1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development. The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will

be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class. It is expected that several expert visitors will address the class.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Saunders

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 15 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper, presentation and class participation

### **Law of Succession: LAWS 2121.03B**

This class takes an integrated approach to the problems faced by clients planning the disposition of their property on death. The first part of the class deals with legislation limitations on freedom of testation such as the *Testators Family Maintenance Act* and the *Matrimonial Property Act* and certain significant common law rules. In addition, as a continuation of the basic tax class, the implications of the death of a taxpayer are studied. Alternatives to the disposition of property by will are also explored.

The second part of this class focuses on the law of wills. Topics will include the formalities required to execute a will, the rules of construction, and problems relating to lapse (the beneficiary dies) and ademption (the property bequeathed disappears) and capacity to make a will. The special will drafting problems of certain clients, such as parents with a handicapped child or a couple where one of the spouses is confined to a nursing home, will be addressed. Interspersed with these lectures will be discussions on how to draft a will to achieve an acceptable tax result. These will include consideration of how the family home should be devised, the disposition of pension and registered retirement savings funds, and the best methods of transferring the family farm or a small family business into the next generation.

Finally the conflict of laws rules will be surveyed and potential problems and pitfalls analyzed.

Although this class is basically a technical class, it is hoped the class will, from time to time, consider the broad questions of wealth taxes, wealth distribution and their implications for all Canadians.

**INSTRUCTOR:** F. Woodman, L. Oland

**PREREQUISITE:** Tax I

**EVALUATION:** Examination 80% and optional drafting exercises 20%

### **Legal Accounting: LAWS 2023.02A or B**

This is a basic class in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.

**INSTRUCTOR:** K. Harris

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Final examination

### **Legal History: LAWS 2122.02/2123.03B**

This class aims to introduce students to the various types of scholarly endeavour which are subsumed under the rubric "legal history", and to the major schools of thought in the American,

English and Canadian literatures on the subject. After introductory classes on the roots of the western legal tradition, the temporal focus will be on the period 1750-1950. The range of topics considered will fall within some or all of the following areas: Reception of Law, Torts, Criminal Law, Family Law, Dispute Resolution, The Legal Profession, Administrative Law and Commercial Law. All readings will be listed in the syllabus and available on reserve; no texts need be bought. Depending on enrolment, the class will proceed through a combination of lectures and seminars.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Girard

**EVALUATION:** Final examination 100% (2 credit hours), or a major paper 80% and class participation 20% (3 credit hours)

### **Legislation: LAWS 2075.04**

As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be stated very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings and the presentation and discussion of proposed legislation drafted by the students. Each student will prepare a major paper consisting of a draft of proposed legislation and an explanation of the draft, including such matters as the need for the legislation, the problem(s) to which it is addressed, its constitutionality, the underlying policy supporting the legislative choices and the relation of the proposed draft to the legal context (i.e., the common law and other statutes).

**INSTRUCTOR:** B. Wildsmith

**EVALUATION:** Major research paper

### **Marine Environmental Protection Law: LAWS 2124.03**

Protection of the marine environment was one of the earliest and most extensive areas of development in international and national environmental law. The transboundary nature of the issues and dramatic public impact of marine pollution incidents have contributed to a dramatic growth in the number and scope of legal instruments aimed at regulating uses and resources of the marine environment. This legal activity has been accompanied by a growing understanding of the critical importance of the oceans to the health of global systems in general, whether as a source of food, a sink for pollutants or a regulator of climate.

The objective of this class is to provide an understanding of the development and current state of law dealing with protection of the marine environment. The examination will proceed initially from the international level, but will focus on the implementation (or non-implementation) of these principles in Canadian law. The specific topics covered in the seminar will vary from year to year depending on current issues and student research interests, but the following list indicates the general subject areas which will be addressed: (1) The Legal Status of the Marine Environment (International and Domestic); (2) Vessel Source Marine Pollution; (3) Land-Based Marine Pollution; (4) Dumping of Wastes at Sea; (5) Regulation of Activities on the Continental Shelf; and (6) Protection of Particular Interests (e.g. protected areas, biodiversity).

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Saunders

**EVALUATION:** Major paper and class presentation

**PREREQUISITES:** One of Environmental Law I, Maritime Law I, Law of the Sea, or Ocean Law and Policy

**Maritime Law and Practice (Maritime Law I): LAWS 2001.03A or B**

This is an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including the history of admiralty; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada; collision; carriage of goods by sea; marine towage and pilotage; salvage; etc. The class complements other classes, such as Ocean Law & Policy, Environmental Law, and Law of the Sea.

**INSTRUCTOR:** A. Chirco

**FORMAT:** 3 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Written examination and class project

**Maritime Law and Policy - Carriage of Goods by Sea: LAWS 2134.03A or B:**

This is an advanced seminar that deals in depth with different fields of maritime law and policy from year to year. When the seminar focuses on marine transportation, the class will explore the rights and responsibilities of the various parties to the export and import of goods by sea. Thus it will interest students of maritime law, shipping management, foreign trade and international business generally. The class will be conducted by discussion of a variety of shipping documents and legal materials, both Canadian and international, in the context of a number of transactional problems which students will be invited to argue. Student papers directed to overseas trade or shipping policy issues as well as maritime law reform will be encouraged.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H. Kindred

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Oral assignments and a major research paper

**Medical-Legal Problems: LAWS 2158.03A or B**

This class is designed to survey a range of medical-legal problems from the perspective of the disciplines of law and medicine. It is intended to provide law students and medical students with an opportunity to collaborate on analyzing and resolving specific medical-legal problems. One student from each discipline will select a particular problem. Together, the students will identify the medical and legal issues arising out of the problem they selected, research the pertinent legal and scientific literature, and work through the problem.

The medical-legal problems covered may include: the development of a hospital policy on access to artificial insemination services; a mock disciplinary hearing on a matter involving physician incompetence; a conflict in a hospital setting over the withdrawal of medical treatment from an individual who has written an advance directive; the drafting of public health legislation in regard to HIV testing; the assessment of a proposed clinical research study that has been submitted to the hospital research ethics committee for approval; mock civil review board hearing of a patient to a psychiatric facility; and the development of treatment guidelines for a local transplant program.

**INSTRUCTOR:** Health Law Institute faculty

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students (8 law, 8 medicine)

**EVALUATION:** Paper (60%), oral presentations (20%), and class participation (20%)

**FORMAT:** 3 hours per week

**PREREQUISITES:** Health Law (applies only to Law students)

**McInnes, Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law: LAWS 2056.03A**

This class examines the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and prepares the student to understand generally the role of international and domestic law in modern trading relations. Emphasis is placed on the issues raised by recent trade agreements, such as non-discrimination (e.g. MFN and national treatment), trade rules and unfair trade remedies, services and intellectual property, trade and environmentalism and so forth. Special attention is given to the dispute settlement mechanism, which emphasizes a legal approach to trade relations. The class will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

**INSTRUCTOR:** G. Winham

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 15 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper 65%; class participation and minor assignments 35%

**Mental Disability Law: LAWS 2127.02/2128.03B**

The latter half of the twentieth century might eventually be characterized as a time where discrimination in all its forms was recognized and where efforts were made to eradicate it by using the law, among other vehicles. Particularly in western industrialized societies, the need to protect mentally disabled individuals has begun to be seen as having equal importance to protection from other kinds of discrimination.

This seminar concentrates on issues involving those who are described as mentally disordered or who have problems in coping with life. The class surveys many vital issues, including the history and conceptualization of mental disorder, the consumers movement, substantive and constitutional aspects of involuntary civil commitment, the right to treatment and to refuse treatment, discrimination in institutions and in the community, misuses of psychiatric power, deinstitutionalization, advocacy services and the mentally disordered individual in the criminal justice system. Although the focus is on issues surrounding mental disorder, there is also ample opportunity for research and discussion of other concerns relating to those who are otherwise mentally disabled or developmentally delayed.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H.A. Kaiser

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Final examination (or a substituted short research paper) (2 credit hours) or major paper (3 credit hours); class presentations and general class participation are also evaluated for examination and research students

**Negotiable Instruments: LAWS 2016.02B**

This class introduces the student to the basic problems associated with the Bills of Exchange Act in relation to dealing primarily with cheques and promissory notes. The class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanism of the negotiable instrument and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. Should time allow, problems associated with travellers' cheques and credit cards are discussed as well as the development of an electronic payments system which might move us towards a cashless society.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Thomas

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

**Niagara Moot: LAWS 2067.02B**

The Niagara Moot concerns issues of international law affecting the bilateral relationship of Canada and the United States. It is sponsored by the Canadian-United States Law Institute and is open to students in any law school in either country. The Tournament takes place in the winter term and is hosted by a different participating law school each year. The problem is issued at the beginning of January and the moots take place in late March. Each team, consisting of two to four members, is required to submit a memorial, or written argument, for each side and to argue the case for each side twice.

**PREREQUISITE:** International Advocacy in second year, through which the team members are selected for the following year

**EVALUATION:** Participation on the Niagara team (2 credit hours); satisfies the major paper writing requirements

**Ocean Law and Policy - International Fisheries: LAWS 2068.03B**

This seminar focuses on international fishery regimes and will deal with the problems of fishery development and management in the law of the sea, from national, regional and global perspectives. The approach will be both comparative and interdisciplinary.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Saunders

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper and class participation

### **Oil and Gas Law: LAWS 2079.02B**

This class is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of oil and gas reserves. The class will devote time to both the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; and environmental issues.

**INSTRUCTOR:** D.S. MacDougall

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition: LAWS 2027.02B**

This class is designed to provide a basic introduction to those aspects of intellectual property law governing patents, trademarks and unfair competition. Other bodies of law relevant to patents and trademarks (e.g. contractual licensing, impact of competition law) may be touched on if deemed appropriate by the professor. International treaties relevant to the subject will be considered.

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 30 students

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Real Estate Transactions: LAWS 2026.04R**

This class provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixture; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; the Registry Act; possessory title; restrictive covenants; surveys and mortgages. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

**INSTRUCTOR:** R. Penfound, P. Lederman

**EVALUATION:** Final examination

### **Regulated Industries: LAWS 2057.02/2058.03**

Regulation, deregulation, and "re-regulation" are the themes of this class, with the emphasis upon the regulatory process itself and the industries subjected to regulation. No background in economics is required, but a grasp of economics and finance will be helpful. Sessions cover telecommunications, broadcasting, cable TV, gasoline marketing and airlines, as well as competition law (including mergers, abuse of dominant position and restrictive trade practices). Students are expected to attend and observe at regulatory hearings during the class.

**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 15 students

**EVALUATION:** For major paper students, class participation 10%, major paper 70%, and examination 20% (one question, one hour only) (3 credit hours). For exam students, examination 70%, class participation 10%, and a short report on the observation of a regulatory hearing 20% (2 credit hours)

### **Regulation of Financial Institutions: LAWS 2137.03B**

There have been recent profound changes in the regulation of Canadian financial institutions and the seminar will focus on the reasons for them and whether the new framework is appropriate in order to maintain capital adequacy, financial reserves and competency of personnel, among other issues. Specific topics which will be covered include: philosophical approaches to regulation; evaluation of different types of financial institutions; the "four pillars" theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues such as provincial regulation of securities activities of banks and other federally regulated financial

institutions; use of financial and non-financial holding companies including problems of cross ownership and conflicts of interest; protection of depositors and the role of investor protection plans such as deposit insurance provided by Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

Each of these specific topics will be the subject of a separate chapter in the seminar materials. There will be some discussion of and comparison with the U.S. approach to financial institution regulation including such items as the Glass-Steagall Act which limits the integration of certain financial services.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H.L. O'Brien

**PREREQUISITE:** Business Associations

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper 70%, class participation 15%, and class presentations 15%

### **Securities Law Moot: LAWS 2144.02B**

The Canadian Corporate/Securities Law Moot Court Competition is an annual Moot Court competition, sponsored by the Toronto law firm of Davie, Ward & Beck, which focuses upon the fields of corporate and securities law in Canada. The competition is designed to provide students having an interest in these areas of legal practice with an opportunity to meet with judges, corporate and securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners to debate legal issues of current importance to the Canadian business community. Teams of mooters from a number of Canadian law schools will meet in late February or early March in Toronto to moot a problem. The competition requires collaborative work on a hypothetical problem in the area of corporate and securities law. It will require extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include a preparatory oral advocacy session and the eventual pleading of the problem before a board consisting of judges, corporate/securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners.

This competition is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications; selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience and academic record.

**INSTRUCTOR:** L. O'Brien

**PREREQUISITES:** Business Associations, Securities Regulation

**EVALUATION:** Research, factum and oral advocacy. Participation in the competition satisfies the major paper writing requirement

### **Securities Regulation: LAWS 2138.03A**

This class will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory class. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, including an examination of the Toronto Stock Exchange by-laws; continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters, including a detailed section on the application of the Charter to securities legislation.

**INSTRUCTOR:** H.L. O'Brien

**PREREQUISITE:** Business Associations

**EVALUATION:** Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination with the possibility of optional in-term work counting for a certain percentage of the total grade

### **Taxation I: LAWS 2029.04A or B**

This is a basic class in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, taxation of individuals, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, tax credits and an introduction to the taxation of intermediaries. The class

emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory provisions, general readings and problem situations. Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination. At the same time, students must engage in detailed and thorough analysis and interpretation of statutory provisions, regulations and judicial decisions.

**INSTRUCTORS:** M. Deturbide, L. O'Brien, F. Woodman  
**EVALUATION:** Problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work

### **Taxation II: LAWS 2030.02A**

This class involves an intensive analysis of specialized but important areas of income tax law, especially capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, and the income taxation of estates and trusts. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

**INSTRUCTOR:** R. MacLellan  
**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week  
**PREREQUISITE:** Taxation I  
**EVALUATION:** Written examination and class participation

### **Taxation III: LAWS 2059.03B**

This class provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of tax planning. The class is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

**INSTRUCTOR:** E. Harris  
**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week  
**PREREQUISITES:** Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background)

**CO-REQUISITES:** Business Associations and Taxation II  
**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students  
**EVALUATION:** Class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third) and a paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds)

### **Taxation of Corporations: LAWS 2106.03A or B**

(This class replaces Business Taxation.) The class is a survey of the taxation of corporations. The first part of the class will deal with the rules governing the taxation of corporations. Major policy issues in the design of a corporate tax system will be addressed. The second part of the class will look at applications of the basic rules. Topics will include when to incorporate, the tax-free incorporation of a business, corporate reorganizations, estate freezes, buying and selling a business, and shareholder remuneration.

**INSTRUCTOR:** P. Festeryga  
**FORMAT:** 3 hours a week  
**RECOMMENDED:** Taxation 1 is highly recommended but not required. Any student considering this class without Taxation 1 is advised to consult with the instructor unless they have had non-law school tax training.  
**EVALUATION:** Three-hour final examination (80%) and class participation (20%)

### **Torts II: LAWS 2031.03A**

This class is designed to permit students to explore in a more comprehensive way some of the areas and problems to which they were introduced in the first year Torts class. A significant portion of the judicial process is taken up with determining liability of compensation for damage or injury in Tort claims. This class will study how the courts decide tort cases with a view to achieving a realistic understanding of the process and the factors which dictate the results of individual cases. For that purpose the class will examine, from a jurisprudence perspective, the basis for the imposition of tort liability as well as current issues in modern tort law such as problems of proof of causation, remoteness and economic loss, liability of governmental bodies and interference with economic relations. The final portion of the class will deal with the tort adjudication system itself with a view to identifying its weaknesses and possible alternatives. Students will be expected to approach these problems from the perspective of the courts

themselves. The class will be assigned actual factual cases dealing with the issues to be examined and will be expected to deal with these assignments in class discussion.

**INSTRUCTOR:** J. Merrick  
**FORMAT:** 2 hours a week  
**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 20 students  
**EVALUATION:** Class participation 30% and a term paper 70%. The term paper will be in the form of a written decision dealing with a factual problem that will be assigned at the beginning of the class.

### **Women and the Law - Introduction: LAWS 2151.02/2152.03A or B**

This class is open to all second and third year law students and all students eligible to take classes from the classes listed as Women's Studies core classes. This class begins with a focus on some of the main themes that have been considered in feminist jurisprudence, such as feminist epistemology and its relationship to legal method, equality, and feminism in legal education. In addition, considerable emphasis is placed upon feminism and its integration with issues of race, class, sexual orientation, and disability. The second major focus is on equality rights in Canada, from the early cases to current concepts of equality under the Charter. This is followed by an examination of the impact of feminist legal theories in particular areas such as family law and legal responses to violence against women.

**EVALUATION:** Final exam (2 credit hours) or major paper (3 credit hours)

## **E. Graduate Classes**

### **Graduate Directed Research Paper: LAWS 3069.03A or B or R**

### **Graduate Jurisprudence: LAWS 3500.03A**

A seminar for all graduate students who do not have a substantial background in legal theory and for graduate students with a special interest in the subject. The topics covered include the traditional schools of jurisprudence, critical legal studies, feminism and legal thought, socialist legal systems in transition, and the works of contemporary European and North American scholars in the field. Where numbers warrant, graduate students may replace this class with General Jurisprudence: LAWS 2087.03 (see description earlier in this section).

### **Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship: LAWS 3000.03A**

This seminar is a required class for students in the LLM programme. It is also open to JSD students. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. Half of the class is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The other half of the class is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar.

Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including, but not limited to, a research assignment, class participation and a "methodological prospectus" for the student's thesis research. The class begins in September and is completed by the end of February.



# Medicine

## Faculty of Medicine

### Executive Offices of the Dean of Medicine

**Location:** Main Floor, Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7

**Telephone:** (902) 494-6592

**Fax:** (902) 494-7119

### Admissions Office

**Location:** Room C-23, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre

**Telephone:** (902) 494-1874

**Fax:** (902) 494-8884

## Academic and Administrative Staff 1996/97

### Dean

Ruedy, J., MDCM (Queen's), FRCP(C), FACP

### Associate Deans

Dickson, D.H., BA, MSc, PhD (Western), Research

Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(C), Continuing Medical Education

Hansell, M.M., PhD (Calif), Acting Associate Dean, Undergraduate Medical Education

MacDougall, B.D., BCom, MHSA (Dal), CMA, CHE, Finance and Planning

Wrixon, W., BSc (Mun), MD (Dal), FRCS(C), Associate Dean, Postgraduate Medical Education

### Assistant Dean

Grant, S., BA (UNB), MD (Dal), CCFP, FCFPC, Saint John Campus

### Directors

Casey, M.S., BA (Tor), MD (Dal), Admissions

Connell, G., BPR (MSVU), Communications

Holland, J., Director, Student Advisor Programme

Holmes, B., BSc (Acadia), MEd (Dal), Curriculum and Faculty Development

Kenny, N.P., BA (MSVU), MD (Dal), FRCP(C), LLD (Hon) (MSVU), Bioethics Education and Research

Sinha, G., Director, Student Advisor Programme

Zitner, D., BA (Sir George Williams University), MA (Dal), MD (Dal), CCFPC, FCFPC, Medical Informatics

### Administrative Staff

Blackburn, J.W., Postgraduate Medical Education Co-ordinator

Detienne, B.L., Admissions and Student Affairs Co-ordinator

Graham, S.D., BCom (SMU), Curriculum/Evaluation Co-ordinator

MacFarlane, D., BA (MSVU), Alumni Affairs Co-ordinator

O'Keefe, W.A., CGA, Assistant Director, Finance

Paterson, G.I., BSc (UBC), MSc (Dal), ISP, Medical Informatics Co-ordinator

Power, L., BSc (Dal), BEd (MSVU), Administrative Co-ordinator

Ross, C., Research Co-ordinator

Schluter, L., CRSP Building Services Manager

Stevens, C., Financial Assistant

Weeden, A., Cert. BA (UNBSJ), Administrative Assistant

### Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Sloan, J., BA (French), BPR (MSVU) Administrator/Public Relations Co-ordinator

Teixeira, D., Secretary

### Faculty Council

Anderson, Dr. D.  
Casey, Dr. M.S.  
Dolpin, Dr. P.  
Gupta, Dr. R.  
Parish, Dr. B.  
Sawynok, Dr. J.  
Smith, Dr. F.  
Trillo, Dr. A.A.  
Wallace, Dr. C.  
Wilson, Dr. K.  
Writer, Dr. D.

Ex officio: President, Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of PARI-MP.

### Professors Emeriti

Aldous, J.G., MA (UBC), PhD (Tor), Professor of Pharmacology (1945-1981)

Bethune, G.W., BSc (Acadia), MDCM (Dal), FRCS(C), FACS, Professor of Surgery (1959-1985)

Cooper, J.H., MBChB (Glasgow), LGMC (U.K.) FRCP(C), FRCPE Professor of Pathology (1962-1988)

Ghose, T., BMS, PhD (Calcutta), MRC (Path), FRC (Path) (Lond), Professor of Pathology (1968-1993)

Gosse, C.L., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCS(C), Professor of Urology (1946-1977)

Irwin, A.C., BA Cum Laude (Sask), MD, DPH (Tor), DSM (Edinburgh), Professor of Community Health and Epidemiology (1967-1989)

Issekutz, B., MD (Szeged), DSc (Budapest), Professor of Physiology (1967-1983)

MacLeod, E.J., BA (Acadia), MDCM (Dal), Professor of Physiology (1961-1976)

MacRae, D.M., BSc, MDCM (Dal), CRCS(C), FCCP, Professor of Ophthalmology (1938-1975)

Mack, F.G., MDCM (Dal), LMCC, FRCP(C), Professor of Urology (1930-1990)

McCormick, W.D., MA, MBChB (Cambridge), MRCP, DPM, MRC (Psych), FRCP (Psych), FRCP, FRCPC, Professor of Psychiatry (1992-1996)

Moffitt, E.A., MD (Dal), Anaesthesia (1972-1991)

Nicholson, J.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Professor of Psychiatry (1951-1981)

Norvell, S.T., BSc, MD (Ill), FRCP(C), (1961-)

Ross, E.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCP(S), Professor of Surgery (1968-1973)

Stevenson, W.D., MD (Tor), FRCS(C), Professor of Neurosurgery (1948-1978)

Stewart, C.B., OC, BSc, MDCM (Dal), MPH, PHD (JHU), FAPHA, FRCP(C), MCFP, LLD (UPEI), DSc (St. FX), LLD (Dal), Professor of Epidemiology (1946-1978)

Still, H.C., MA, MBChB (Cantab), FRCP(C), Professor of Family Medicine (1959-1985)

Szerb, J., MD (Munich), Professor of Physiology and Biophysics (1951-1993)

Tupper, W.R.C., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FICS, FRCS(C), FRCOG (Eng.), FACOG, Professor of Obstetrics & Gynecology (1950-1983)

Woodbury, J.F., MDCM (Dal), Professor of Medicine (1959-1985) (fully retired, 1989)

## I. General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited postgraduate training in family medicine and specialty training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. The Division of Continuing Medical Education is responsible for the continuing education of the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education and the Committee on accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

The Medical School has strong research programmes in basic biomedical sciences, clinical sciences, population health and medical education.

#### A. Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine is a Canadian centre of learning dedicated to the imparting and discovery of knowledge through health education, research and care. We seek to create a learning and research environment that will enable us and our graduates to provide leadership in serving, together and in partnership with others, the broad health needs of individuals and communities in the Maritime Provinces. Committed to excellence in our pursuits, we strive for continued development as a faculty of medicine of national and international stature.

A faculty of medicine's three primary roles are health education, research and care. To function effectively in a continuously changing world of demographics, expectations, politics and resources, an effective administrative organization with adequate resources must be in operation.

#### B. Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1,200 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters.

#### C. Faculty Council

Faculty Council meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty and Deans on academic matters. Faculty Council is responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative positions.

#### D. Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 12 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Health Science Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Student Financial Aid Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominating Committee, T.J. Murray Visiting Scholar in Humanities Committee and the International Health Elective Programme. These committees report annually to Faculty.

#### E. Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

#### F. Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical course begins early in September and extends to the end of May. The final two years of Medicine begin with an "Introduction to Clerkship" class. Students then rotate through a continuum of twenty, four week blocks of clinical experiences as well as attending weekly half-day didactic sessions. The clerkship end in May of the second year.

#### G. Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, classes are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the

Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programmes include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Pathology (MSc only), and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

#### H. Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Medical Research Council of Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie Osman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the MD Programme are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programmes are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical research.

#### I. BSc (Medicine)

This programme is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week summer periods and elective time over two years. The programme consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral defense. The emphasis of the programme is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

A limited number of students will be admitted into the two-year programme from each first-year medical class. Successful applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$5000. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this programme.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medicine) programme before the deadline in early January of each year.

#### J. MD/PhD Programme

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD programme. This programme is open only to students who are enrolled in both the Faculty of Medicine MD programme and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This programme is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honours degree programme or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined programme with a masters degree would be two years; without a masters degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the programme would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD programme and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent programme would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

## K. Summer Research Programme

Each year applications are received for students interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$3700 are available to support medical student research projects during the twelve-week period from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programmes in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, at 494-1887.

## L. Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Programme

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first-year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioural research. There are four awards made each year. Current value is \$10,000 per studentship. (\$5,000 per year for two years). The W. Alan Curry Studentships which is similar to the Foundation Studentships but awarded every second year to a student engaged in research in the Department of Surgery or the Department of Anatomy are also available.

## M. Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks and residents are subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be cancelled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.) A charge is made for handout materials including cases, schedules, lecture outlines, etc.
4. Such instruments and uniforms as students may be required to obtain shall be of a design approved by the Faculty.

## N. Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

Serving the medical school for half a century is a network of more than 6,000 medical alumni - both MD's and Post Graduate Medical specialists - with a long-standing tradition of putting students first. The DMAA Board of Directors, comprised of twenty alumni, faculty and student representatives meets regularly to address issues affecting the quality of education offered and research opportunities available at the medical school.

The financial support allotted each year from the proceeds of the Annual Fund in support of student activities demonstrates the mandate of the DMAA, which is to enhance the excellence and prestige of the medical school's teaching and research activities. A full schedule of on-campus programming is offered throughout the year to encourage positive interaction among students, faculty and alumni.

The DMAA reports to its membership and the university community through the pages of *Yox MeDAL*, published twice a year and features regular contributions from and about students.

The Medical Alumni Office is located near the entrance to the Kellogg Library and is staffed by Executive Director, Dilly MacFarlane. For further information, please call (902) 494-8800.

## O. Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 158,000 volumes and yearly receives 2,400 current serials. The collection also includes over 2,900 audio visual programmes.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Animal Care Centre; the Clinical Trials Atlantic Corporation (CTAC); the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation; and, Medical Computing and Media Services.

## P. Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses the Atlantic Research Centre (ARC), the offices of the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology and the administrative units of the Dean's Office.

## Q. Family Medicine Centres

These centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, research, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the 8th floor of the Abbie Lane Building, QE II Health Science Centre. The Cowie Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield. The third centre established in 1995 is the New Brunswick Region 3 Family Medicine Teaching Unit (Fredericton, NB).

## R. Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The affiliated hospitals are divided into two categories; the major teaching hospitals which have assumed responsibility for the teaching, research and administration of the academic programmes of the Faculty of Medicine include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the Nova Scotia Hospital, the IWK - Grace Health Centre, and the Atlantic Health Sciences Corporation. Other affiliated and associated institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Resident Training Programmes include the Archie McCallum Hospital (Department of National Defence), Centracare Hospital, Sydney Community Health Centre, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital, Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital.

## S. Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Library and Intern. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

## T. Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society

Founded to foster the highest standards of professional idealism and scholarship, this honour student organization has chapters in the principal medical schools of Canada and the United States. Students are elected to membership in their third or fourth years and not more than one-sixth of the members of any class may be elected. Entrance is dependent on character, personality, and scholarship. The activities of Alpha Omega Alpha include bimonthly meetings, for which papers are prepared and presented by undergraduate members, and an annual banquet at which a distinguished speaker delivers an address.

## U. Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme

Directors:

Dr. J. Holland  
Department of Physiology, Third Floor  
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Telephone: 494-2568 or Pager 459-2801

Dr. G. Sinha  
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology  
Room D-2, 14th Floor  
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Telephone: 494-7059

This is a confidential support programme which was devised by the students. It is separate from the Dean's Office and it enables students to get help for individual, personal and academic problems from a person who has no influence on their academic career. All communications are strictly confidential. Referrals are made when necessary.

There are also a number of lunch hour and evening events associated with the programme; and evening discussion on "Medical Marriages", a banker who gives advice on "Managing your Money". There is also a series of Brown Bag lunches on items of general interest.

Students looking for advice should contact one of the Directors. Early contact is recommended before problems become critical.

## II. Admissions

### A. Admission to First Year

#### 1. Application and Selection

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 82 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final. The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University after October 1st. The completed form must be returned to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than November 15 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following September. All applications must be accompanied by a \$55.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees.

A completed application consists of:

- 1) The application form filled out by the applicant as required,
- 2) The \$55.00 fee as noted above,
- 3) Three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to Admissions and Students Affairs, Room C-23, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7),
- 4) Evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken,
- 5) Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), and
- 6) Supplementary information form.

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

#### 2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic activities. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both orally and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

#### 3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, and (e) place of residence. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-10 below.

#### 4. Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The minimum requirement for entry, however, is a baccalaureate degree. There are no absolute prerequisite classes. Background in the physical and life sciences will help a student to deal with the considerable load of scientific information involved in undergraduate medical study. Courses in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behaviour in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both oral and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians.

All applicants must meet the following minimum academic requirements:

- Maritime Applicants: A minimum academic average of B+ (77% or higher) or a GPA of 3.30 based on a full course load of 5 full classes each year in the last two undergraduate years, or three out of four good years plus MCAT scores of 8 and above (but may contain a score of 7 in ONE of the numerical sections) with a minimum score of 24.
- Non-Maritime Applicants: A minimum academic average of A- (80% or higher) or a GPA of 3.70 based on a full course load of 5 full classes each year in the last two undergraduate years, or three out of four good years plus MCAT scores of 10 and above (but may contain a score of 9 in ONE of the numerical sections) with a minimum score of 30.

Due to differing requirements for degrees at various universities in the Maritime provinces, the Faculty has adopted a policy to ensure fair and equal opportunity for all students. The Admissions Committee has the discretion to receive an application from any

student at a Maritime university that does not have a three year general science baccalaureate degree if that student will have completed all of the requirements that would have made him/her eligible for that degree at Dalhousie by June 30 preceding registration in the Faculty of Medicine.

The medical undergraduate has to deal with a great more information per unit of time than is usually the case in university undergraduate programmes in arts or science. Therefore, the Admissions Committee will consider not only the academic grades of applicants but the type and degree of difficulty of university classes completed.

#### 5. Academic Ability

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which our students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard to ensure serious consideration for admission. However, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 7) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

#### 6. Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is an absolute requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in the preclinical years of medical school and considerable weight is placed on MCAT results by the Admissions Committee. For example, those whose scores place them in the lowest third percentile of the applicant pool will have a poor chance of being accepted. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test.

Students applying in the fall of 1997, for admission in September 1998, must have written either the April 1995 or subsequent MCAT. We do not accept the April writing of the MCAT for entry in September of the same year. This new MCAT is less science-based and more balanced. It has been designed "to encourage students interested in medicine to pursue broad undergraduate study in the natural and social sciences and in the humanities. The updated MCAT will assess mastery of basic biology, chemistry, and physics concepts; facility with scientific problem solving and critical thinking; and writing skills." Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the new MCAT should be obtainable in first-year undergraduate classes. Performance in the verbal reasoning test and writing sample test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities. These tests will now make up half the total MCAT examination.

Information about the MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Programme, P. O. Box 4056, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date.

#### 7. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referee's confidential assessments, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

#### 8. Interviews

Applicants with a reasonable chance of admission are invited for an interview. A fee of \$50 will be charged to all applicants receiving an interview. Occasionally a second interview (at no charge to the student) is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

#### 9. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence for university students is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces.

Applicants who have been, or will be, in the work force for more than three years at the time of commencement of studies in the Faculty of Medicine will normally be presumed to be resident of the place where such employment occurred. Students in graduate programmes in good standing who have resided in Nova Scotia for two (2) years will be considered a maritime resident. Other relevant factors will be taken into account by the Admissions Committee in their determination of the residency status of each applicant. Each applicant is encouraged to give detailed and complete information on their resident status at the time of application.

All applicants are expected to claim the same place of residency on all applications to medical schools. Failure to do so may lead to rejection of the application. The decision of the Admissions Committee regarding the residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal.

#### 10. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine's immunization policy requires that all students show documented appropriate immunization for tetanus, diphtheria, polio, measles, mumps, rubella and chicken pox. Proof of immunization must be written documentation obtained from a physician and/or public health facility, including the date of the immunization. All students must be immunized against Hepatitis B, which will be made available in a three injection series in the autumn of the Med I year, at a cost of approximately \$83.00 (responsibility of the student). It is strongly recommended that all students be immunized against influenza. On registration day, all Med I students are skin tested to establish their tuberculin status. At that time, all students are provided with a copy of the Faculty of Medicine Policy for Students Regarding Infectious Diseases.

#### 11. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, reject or wait list) between early February and late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

#### 12. Deferrals

Applicants who are offered a place in the incoming class may request a deferral of admission for one year. The Admissions Committee may, at its discretion, grant a limited number of these requests in any one year to outstanding students. The most common reason for deferral is completion of an academic programme such as a Masters or PhD degree.

Students who are enrolled in a graduate studies programme will be strongly encouraged to complete the programme before entering medicine. It is anticipated that such students will apply during their last year.

#### 13. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

#### 14. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

### 15. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

### 16. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

## B. Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. Please see the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Learning Disabilities (pg. 9)

## C. Admission with Advanced Standing

Advanced standing admissions are uncommon and only occur from other Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) accredited medical schools in Canada and the United States when openings exist in the student body. Residents of the Maritime Provinces wishing to return for compassionate reasons to complete their undergraduate medical studies at Dalhousie are given priority.

## III. Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The description of the four-year programme which follows reflects the outcome of a curriculum review in 1991 which has resulted in a completely revised curriculum. The curriculum has been implemented over four years, which began with the first-year class entering in September 1992. In 1995 the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools and the Liaison Committee on Medical Education reviewed the curriculum and granted the maximum seven year accreditation.

### A. Objectives of the Undergraduate Programme

#### 1. Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the course of undergraduate medical education.
2. The function of the undergraduate medical education programme is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational programme leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). The graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis is on concepts, skills, and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education programme include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.

#### 2. Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate course the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information; to analyze it critically, and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems; and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education programme and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:
  - a) To identify, evaluate, and help resolve health problems in individual patients; to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioural and social sciences.
  - b) To demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.

- c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.
- d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social environment, when managing clinical problems. Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.
- e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.
- f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.
- g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programmes and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programmes and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.
- h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

### B. The Four Year Programme

#### 1. First Year

Begins in late August with a duration of 40 weeks.

The First-year programme is designed around clinical cases or problems. Students work in groups of 7-8 with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures are included. In the revised curriculum, an important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and evaluation will reflect this expectation. Self-directed study is an integral part of the curriculum. The units run consecutively as follows:

Introduction: 1 week

Unit 1: Human Body - 8 weeks

Unit 2: Metabolism & Function - 10 weeks

Unit 3: Pathology, Immunology & Microbiology - 8 weeks

Unit 4: Pharmacology - 4 weeks

Unit 5: Genetics, Embryology, and Reproduction - 5 weeks

Unit 6: Population Health

Unit 7: Patient-Doctor

Unit 8: Electives

Unit 9: TBA - 1 week

Units 1-5 run consecutively throughout the year

Units 6-8 run longitudinally, involving one weekly session

#### 2. Second Year

Begins in late August with duration of 40 weeks.

In their second year of study, students continue to learn in small groups of 7-8 students with a faculty tutor. Six hours weekly are devoted to tutorial experience. Attendance at tutorials is required. Students continue to have lectures (approximately three weekly) and laboratory experiences. Self-directed study is an integral component of the curriculum, and time is scheduled for this activity.

The curriculum units are as follows:

Unit 1: Brain and Behaviour - 10 weeks

Unit 2: Skin, Glands and Blood - 9 weeks

Unit 3: Cardiovascular and Respiratory - 8 weeks

Unit 4: Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal - 9 weeks

Unit 5: Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Unit 6: Patient - doctor

Unit 7: Elective

Unit 8: TBA (1 week)

Units 1-4 run consecutively throughout the year.

Units 5-7 run longitudinally, including one weekly session

### 3. Clinical Years (Years III and IV)

The COPS curriculum clinical years are a continuum of 88 weeks' clinical experience, as well as centrally-organized educational sessions. Rotations in the clerkship years are as follows:

Introduction to the Clerkship - 2 weeks  
Pediatrics: 8 weeks  
Family Medicine: 4 weeks  
Surgery: 4 weeks  
Psychiatry: 8 weeks  
Obstetrics/Gynecology: 8 weeks  
Medicine: 8 weeks  
Urology: 4 weeks  
Electives: 12 weeks

In addition, students must complete a 4-week selective experience offered in each of Family Medicine, and Medicine; two, 4-week selectives in Surgery; plus an additional 4-week selective to be chosen from a pre-determined menu of offerings. In addition to Family Medicine, other clerkships may also require that students complete the rotation at designated sites away from the Halifax teaching hospital base.

Concurrent with the clerkship experience, students return to the medical school for one half-day weekly. These centrally-organized sessions are based on objectives related to Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Neurosciences, Radiology, Anaesthesia, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation and other identified areas of importance. In addition, theme issues such as family violence are included as are discussions of ethics. These sessions involve lectures, small group tutorials, and a variety of other learning experiences.

### C. Classes

The units in the 1997-98 curriculum, as well as the clerkship chairperson, or unit head, are listed alphabetically. Each class is described briefly. Unit heads are subject to change.

The Introduction to the Clerkship is a two-week preparatory class for the clerkship which includes advanced cardiac life support.

#### Brain and Behaviour

Unit Head - Dr. T. Benstead, 428-5565

This interdisciplinary unit incorporates objectives of the Neurosciences, Neuroanatomy, Neurophysiology and Psychiatry. This unit extends for 10 weeks in Year II.

#### Cardiovascular and Respiratory

Unit Head - Dr. N. Morrison, 496-3698

This 8-week unit in Year II introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills which are necessary to understand disorders of these two systems.

#### Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Unit Head - Dr. C. Poulin, 494-1921

In this Year II unit, students learn to apply the principles of clinical epidemiology and biostatistics to the medical problems which are encountered by practicing physicians. The major themes include: abnormality, diagnosis, risk and causation, natural history of disease, etc. Instructional activities include lectures and "mini-cases."

#### Electives

Unit Head Year I - Dr. M. Wilkinson, 420, 3198

Unit Head Year II - Dr. M. Ludman, 428-8745

In Years I and II, students spend a half-day weekly in elective study. Twelve weeks of elective study are available in the clerkship period.

#### Family Medicine

Chair - Dr. Vonda Hayes, 496-4748

The Family Medicine core clerkship is 4 weeks in length. After a 2-day orientation, students spend a 10-day period with each of two preceptors. Students are introduced to the principles of Family Medicine in both an urban and non-urban setting.

#### Genetics, Embryology and Reproduction

Unit Head, Dr. M. Ludman, 428-8754

In this Year I unit, students are introduced to molecular and human genetics and to early human development and reproduction.

#### Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal

Unit Head - Dr. M. West, 428-4023

This Year II unit of 9 weeks in length emphasizes the basic mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal, gastroenterological and renal disorders.

#### Human Body

Unit Head - Dr. I. Mobbs, 494-2497

This Year I unit consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body.

#### Medicine

Chair - Dr. C.E. Maxner, 496-3731

This eight week core clerkship rotation provides students with an opportunity to integrate previous knowledge with new skills in caring for patients with a broad spectrum of illness (and often multiple illnesses) in a hospital setting. The skills of information gathering, physical examination and hypothesis testing are developed under the expert tutelage of residents and experienced clinicians.

#### Metabolism and Function

Unit Head - Dr. T. McDonald, 494-1300

This unit introduces students to concepts and principles in biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

#### Obstetrics and Gynecology

Chair - Dr. S. A. Farrell, 496-3176

This clerkship is divided into five weeks on the Obstetrics service and three weeks on the Gynecology service. The Obstetrics rotation is divided into three blocks of time as follows: 1) Caserom - three weeks; 2) high risk ante-partum care one-week; and 3) outpatients clinic - one week. Students also will participate in a series of seminars covering a variety of topics in Obstetrics and Gynecology.

#### Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology

Unit Head - Dr. D. Mahony, 494-2179

This Year I unit includes the study of problems which introduce relevant concepts and principles of immunology, microbiology and pathology.

#### Patient Doctor

Unit Head Year I - Dr. S. Robinson, 428-2394

The Patient-Doctor unit in Year I is a multidisciplinary unit which introduces the students to the "art of medicine." Introductory sessions in communication skills, human development, behavioural science, human sexuality, and medical ethics help students build a larger framework in which to place the patient-doctor experience.

Unit Head Year II - Dr. B. Joyce, 492-6138

In Year II, this unit provides the ongoing development of the clinical skills introduced in Year I, including interviewing and physical examination skills. The clinical skills are expanded to include the areas of psychiatry, paediatrics and adult internal medicine.

#### Pediatrics

Chair - Dr. M. Ste-Marie, 428-8746

The eight weeks Pediatric core clerkship includes two weeks of neonatology, at least two weeks of ambulatory care/emergency room experience, and a one-month inpatient rotation. During the last four weeks, several problem-based learning small group discussions, seminars and other learning experiences are provided.

#### Pharmacology

Unit Head - Dr. S. Howlett, 494-3552

This 4-week unit in Year I emphasizes basic pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs. Students return to the study of pharmacology and therapeutics in the centrally-organized sessions during the clinical years.

#### Population Health

Unit Head - Dr. D. Langille, 494-1236

This Year I unit provides an introduction to understanding health in a community context and the principles of epidemiology. The main themes of the unit include: infectious diseases outbreak and the

public health system; health of minorities; the problems of aging; substance abuse and its impact; occupational and environmental health; family violence; nutrition and coronary heart disease; mental health; screening in population health. Topics are addressed in lectures and "mini-case" tutorials.

#### Psychiatry

Chair - Dr. A. Stokes, 428-8375

In this core clerkship, students will be expected to make a comprehensive psychiatric assessment of a variety of clinical problems, and to plan and execute the investigation and management of these problems under supervision. The goal of the programme is to prepare the clinical clerk for the independent practice of general clinical medicine. All of the general skills of a physician in the assessment and management of psychiatric problems should be mastered, as well as the recognition of the need for appropriate assistance.

#### Skin, Glands and Blood

Unit Head - Dr. S. York, 496-3727

This 9-week, Year II unit has been developed to facilitate students' understanding of disorders affecting the skin, endocrine glands and blood.

#### Surgery

Chair - Dr. C.G. Jamieson, 473-5144

The first week of the four week core surgery clerkship is devoted to problems commonly encountered in the office setting; the second week concentrates on the patient with the acute abdomen; the third week deals with the seriously injured patient; and the final week addresses the problems of neoplasia. During the four weeks, students will be assigned to a surgical service and to a preceptor. When not actively involved in the core curriculum, the student will participate in some of the usual activities of the service, i.e. grand rounds, service rounds, OR, etc., to familiarize the students with all aspects of Surgery.

#### Urology

Chair - Dr. J. Grantmyre, 425-3940

This four week clerkship is intended to provide students with a broad experience in clinical problem solving of urologic disease. Students will have both inpatient and ambulatory care experience. The clinic exposure is especially broad in this rotation and is structured to provide an understanding of general adult and pediatric urology, stone disease, sexual dysfunction, male infertility, urologic oncology and voiding dysfunction. An intensive seminar programme will solidify those issues generated by patient exposure.

#### D. The Flexible Scheduling Option

A student may take 3 years to complete Years I/II or Years III/IV. This means that the workload of students in this programme may vary depending on the year, but, on average, it will be reduced by one-third. Evaluations are held in concert with students in the regular programme. Students must understand that the sequence of the curriculum might not be ideal. Students must apply to the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs by the last day of the first unit (Year I) and before the clinical years begin (Year III). Students must pay full tuition for each of the three years.

### IV. Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs

The purpose of the UMESA Office is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

- 1) Helping to coordinate and administer all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences;
- 2) Assisting students who require assistance or information with regard to curriculum, evaluation, elective experiences, scholarships, financial assistance, or other matters which arise; and
- 3) Helping to organize, administer, analyze and evaluate all external and internal examinations and evaluations of undergraduate medical students.

#### A. Unit Outlines

Students will be provided with a unit outline by the Unit Head at the first meeting of the unit. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term class outlines will be placed on file in the Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs office.

#### B. Evaluation

Evaluation is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes:

- (1) To enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken;
- (2) To certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of evaluations are held throughout the four undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals. Evaluation of clinical skills is also conducted at regular intervals.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Evaluation Regulations are distributed to all medical students.

#### Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students are expected to self-identify that they have a learning disability with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term and to provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychoeducational report documenting the presence of a learning disability. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content.

It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial and error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate a mastery of class material.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

NOTE: Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

#### C. Grading

All student performance will be recorded as "Pass" or "Fail" on the official transcript. In the clinical years, "Distinction" is also awarded. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.

#### D. Ongoing Evaluation

In addition to examinations, students may be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all classes, particularly in the clinical experiences.

#### E. Graduation

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.



## F. Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada. The Registrar's office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available at the offices of Faculties of Medicine, Provincial Medical Councils and the Medical Council of Canada.

## G. Licensing

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or Council of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. C.D. Little, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, 5248 Morris Street, Halifax, N.S. B3J 1B4.

New Brunswick: Dr. E. Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 1 Hampton Road, PO Box 628, Rothesay, N.B. E0G 2W0.

Prince Edward Island: Dr. H.E. Ross, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. C1A 1L2.

Newfoundland: Dr. R.W. Young, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churchill Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 8234, Ottawa, ON K1G 3H7

## H. Postgraduate Medical Education

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. One is available by phoning that office at 494-2362 or writing to Room C-19, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, N.S., B3H 4H7.

## V. Division of Medical Education

Director  
Mann, K.V.

Professors  
Gray, J.  
Kenny, N.  
Laidlaw, T.  
Maudsley, R.

Associate Professors  
Baylis, F.  
Kaufman, D.  
Mann, K.V.  
O'Brien, B. (Major appointment in Medicine)  
Wrbon, W.

Assistant Professors  
Allen, M.  
Hansell, P.  
Langille, D.  
Kovacs, G. (Major appointment in Emergency Medicine)  
Zitner, D.

Lecturer  
Bullock, G.  
Fleming, M.

## A. Introduction

In July 1994, the Faculty of Medicine established a new unit called the Division of Medical Education. This restructuring is in keeping with the Long Range Planning Committee Report (1992) which recommended that the medical school develop a plan for a continuum of medical education curricula from undergraduate through continuing medical education.

The Division is the centre for medical education development and research for the faculty. It combines academic functions of undergraduate, postgraduate and continuing medical education. The operational aspects of these three programmes remains separate, each under the direction of an associate dean, and the Division facilitates sharing of resources and expertise to maximize their effectiveness.

The unit is designed to:

- Promote and develop the concept of the continuum of medical education, including admissions, undergraduate, postgraduate and continuing medical education;
- Foster research in medical education throughout the Faculty of Medicine;
- Establish priorities for medical educational research and development in the Faculty of Medicine;
- Develop, implement and report educational research projects at all levels of the continuum both independently and collaboratively with other departments of the medical school, other Dalhousie faculties and other universities nationally and internationally;
- Develop educational research links with others in the social and health sciences and to explore questions of mutual interest in professional education to meet the health needs of the community;
- Encourage professional development for faculty in all aspects with emphasis on teaching, learning, evaluation of students and educational research methodology;
- Develop, implement and evaluate curricula and educational programmes for learners across the medical continuum;
- Provide consultation services to external agencies such as governments, other faculties of medicine and external task forces reviewing issues in medical education; and
- Provide an academic home for those faculty members with special interests and expertise in medical education.

## B. Bioethics Education and Research

Director, N.P. Kenny, MD

The new Faculty of Medicine Office of Bioethics Education and Research opened in 1995. Formal education in the analysis of the increasingly complex choices presented to contemporary health care has become an essential component of physician formation. The office of Bioethics Education and Research is committed to enhancing the education of physicians at every level - undergraduate, postgraduate and CME. Research projects in all areas of health care are encouraged and supported.

The faculty contributors to this endeavour come from a wide range of specialties within medicine as well as from education, nursing, law and health professions.

## VI. Departmental Programmes

### A. Anaesthesia

Location: QEII - Health Sciences Centre  
Victoria General Site, Tenth Floor  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902) 428-2331

Professor and Head of Department  
Coonan, T.J.

Professor Emeritus  
Moffitt, E.A.

Professors  
Hope, C.E.  
Stewart, R.D.  
Writer, W.D.R.

Associate Professors  
Clark, A.J. M.  
Drysdale, A.A.  
Finley, G.A.  
Hall, R.I.  
Hamilton, K.R.  
Hung, O.R.

Imrie, D.D.  
Knox, J.W.D.  
Persaud, S.S.  
Shukla, R.C.  
Smith, J.B.

#### Assistant Professors

Allen, C.T.B.  
Barker, R.A.  
Beed, S.  
Buss, M.I.  
Chisholm, K.C.  
Clark, A.G.  
Davies, E.C.  
Doak, G.J.  
Gallacher, W.N.M.  
Glenn, J.J.  
Hackman, T.  
Hughes, D.R.  
Jacka, M.J.  
Joules, C.P.  
Keith, L.C.  
Launcelott, G.O.  
Law, J.A.  
Livingston, P.  
MacIntyre, A.  
MacIntyre, B.J.  
MacManus, B.J.  
McIntyre, A.J.  
McKay, W.P.  
McLaren, R.G.  
Morris, I.R.  
Morrison, D.L.  
Morrison, J.D.  
Muir, H.A.  
Muir, J.G.  
Murchland, C.A.  
Murphy, M.F.  
Ngan, J.E.S.  
Nunn, R.  
Papworth, D.P.  
Pyika, S.  
Roper, F.  
Scovil, J.E.  
Smith, J.A.  
Soder, C.M.  
Whalley, G.  
Yazer, H.

#### Lecturers

Beauprie, I.  
Lee, S.  
Litz, D.S.  
Redmond, M.  
Stevens, S.C.  
Stubbs, S.S.  
Wills, D.G.  
Wybenga, M.

The Department of Anaesthesia provides general, regional and local anaesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anaesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultation services in most hospitals. The Department at the Victoria General Hospital is jointly responsible with the Department of Surgery for the Surgical Intensive Care Unit activities. Additionally the Department also operates a Pain Clinic at the Victoria General Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anaesthesia and acute care medicine, and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anaesthesia. They participate in undergraduate instruction in basic science subjects, and in system block committees. Some are responsible for Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support Certification.

#### 1. Fourth-Year Medicine

A two-day class is given at the beginning of fourth year dealing with cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with an introduction to training in the skills of intravenous therapy, endotracheal intubation, artificial ventilation, closed chest-compression, arrhythmia detection and electrical and pharmacological treatment.

#### 2. Electives

##### First Year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors in guiding students in a literature survey.

##### Second and Third Year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in Anaesthesia, acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

##### Fourth Year

Clinical clerks may choose one month of Anaesthesia as an elective, to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

##### Internship

Four weeks may be taken in Anaesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.

##### Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General, Camp Hill Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Halifax Infirmary and Saint John Regional Hospital. A two-year diploma course is also available. These two years will count toward Certification or Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

#### B. Anatomy and Neurobiology

Location: 13th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2052  
Fax: (902) 494-1212

Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department  
Hopkins, D.A.

##### Professors

Currie, R.W.  
Dickson, D.H.  
Neumann, P.E.  
Rutherford, J.G.  
Semba, K.  
Wassersug, R.J.

##### Associate Professors

Ellenberger, H.H.  
Hagg, T.  
Hansell, M.M.  
Mobbs, I.G.

##### Assistant Professors

Allen, G.V.  
Mathieson, W.B.  
Smith, P.

##### Lecturer

Sinha, G.

##### Senior Instructor

Marshall, A.C.

##### Demonstrators

Ferris, D.  
Whitefield, S.

#### 1. Course of Study

##### First Year Medicine

Anatomy - Anatomy in the first year of Medicine introduces students to Gross Anatomy and Histology through a case-oriented problem-situated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group

tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues from a particular anatomical region are raised. These issues are resolved in the tutorials, laboratory sessions and with the aid of a minimum number of lectures.

### *Second-Year Medicine*

Neuroanatomy is taught as an integral part of the Brain and Behaviour Unit, which is presented at the beginning of the second year. Neuroanatomical principles of organization and integration in the central nervous system are employed to analyze and explain the pathological processes described in the cases around which the unit is built. The basic neuroanatomy from which these principles are derived is presented in a series of lectures and laboratory sessions that are arranged to complement the cases. Neuroanatomical topics are included in the written examination at the end of the unit; as well, there is a practical examination on the material presented in the laboratory sessions.

In order to obtain an integrated understanding of the operation of the central nervous system, neurophysiological, neuropharmacological and psychiatric topics are also taught in conjunction with the neuroanatomy considered in this Unit.

### **2. Electives for Medical Students**

The department participates in the elective programme.

**First Year Students:** The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering areas of recent research interest, which enable students to become familiar with topical research in medicine and with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students wishing to undertake basic or pre-clinical research.

**Second and Third Year Students:** The Department offers research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

### **3. Residency Training**

Programmes can be arranged for residents to help fulfil basic science requirements in specialty training.

### **4. Graduate Studies**

Students wishing to take classes leading to a MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of classes see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.) It is also possible to take a combined MD/PhD programme.

### **5. Classes**

#### *Dentistry Students*

**Gross Anatomy:** This class is offered to first year students. Special emphasis is placed on the anatomy of the mouth and related structures of the head and neck.

**Histology:** This class is offered to first year Dental students. The class covers the structure of tissues and organs of the body with emphasis on oral structures.

**Neuroanatomy:** An overview of the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of approximately nineteen lectures and ten laboratory periods. This class is given in the spring term concurrent with Neurophysiology.

#### *Health Professions Students*

General basic lecture classes in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing (01), pharmacy, Arts and Science, and special health education (02), recreation, physical and health education, kinesiology and dental hygiene (1020.03). A lecture and laboratory class in head and neck anatomy (1030.03) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, special lecture and laboratory classes in gross anatomy (2170.06), microanatomy (2160.03) and neuroanatomy (2100.03) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following classes are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

- Neuroanatomy/Biology 3440.03/Neuroscience 3440.03
- Human Histology/Biology 3430.03
- Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421.03
- Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3435.06

### **C. Biochemistry**

Location: 9th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2480

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department  
Breckenridge, W.C.

#### **Professors**

Breckenridge, W.C.

Dolphin, P.J.

Doolittle, W.F.

Gray, M.W.

Helleiner, C.W. (post-retirement)

Lazier, C.B.

Palmer, F.B.

Russell, D.W. (post-retirement)

Singer, R.A.

Tan, M.H. (major appointment in Medicine)

Wallace, C.J.A.

#### **Associate Professors**

Byers, D.M. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

Cook, H.W. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

Ridgway, N.

#### **Assistant Professors**

Bearne, S.

Borden, K.

Dobson, M.

Liu, P.X.-Q.

McMaster, C.

Ro, H.-S.

Too, C.

#### **Lecturers**

Riddell, D.C. (major appointment in Pathology)

### **1. Course of Study**

#### *First-Year Medicine*

The practice of medicine requires an understanding of the chemistry underlying the maintenance and reproduction of human beings and their disease-causing parasites. Biochemistry provides the foundation on which physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rest. The study of Biochemistry introduces students to the basic principles important to a practising doctor and shows where we are in the continuing effort to understand in detail the chemical basis of life. The principles of Biochemistry will be introduced through the study of selected cases, in small group tutorials and independent learning.

#### *Second and Third Year Medicine*

The Department makes minor contributions to several interdisciplinary classes.

### **2. Electives**

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students. (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Palmer so that a suitable programme may be selected.

### **3. Classes**

#### *Classes for Dentistry Students*

Biochemistry for first-year Dental students DENT 1112.01R.

Nutrition and Biochemistry DEHY 2809.03: (taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

### Classes for Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

- BIOC 2020.03A: Cell Biology
- BIOC 2030.03A or B: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2200.03B: Introductory Biochemistry
- BIOC 3200.03A: Biological Chemistry
- BIOC 3300.03B: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03B: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 4301.03B: Biochemical Communication
- BIOC 4302.03A: Biochemistry of Lipids
- BIOC 4304.03B: Integration and Control of Metabolism
- BIOC 4403.03B: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03A: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03A: Medical Biotechnology I
- BIOC 4502.03B: Medical Biotechnology II
- BIOC 4602.06R: Research Project and Thesis
- BIOC 4603.03A: Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques
- BIOC 4700.03A: Proteins
- BIOC 4701.03B: Enzymes
- BIOC 4804.03A: Introduction to Pharmacology I
- BIOC 4805.03B: Introduction to Pharmacology II
- BIOC 4811.03A: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders I
- BIOC 4812.03B: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders II

### Classes for Health Professions Students

- BIOC 1420.03B: Introduction to Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

### 4. Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programmes, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### D. Community Health and Epidemiology

Location: Clinical Research Centre  
University Avenue  
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 494-3860

#### Professors Emeriti

Stewart, C.B.  
Irwin, A.C.

#### The Eddy Professor and Head of Department

MacLean, D.R.

#### Professors

Brown, M.G. (cross appointment in Economics)  
Cohen, F.G. (cross appointment in School for Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Cohen, M. (cross appointment in Oral Biology, Faculty of Dentistry)  
Leighton, A.H. (cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
Murray, T.J. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Stewart, M.J. (cross appointment in School of Nursing)  
Stewart, R. (major appointment in Division of Emergency Medicine)  
White, F. (major appointment with PAN American Health Organization)

#### Associate Professors

Ismail, A. (cross appointment in Department of Dental Clinical Sciences)  
Joffres, M.  
MacLean, L. (cross appointment in School of Business Administration)  
Makrides, L. (cross appointment in Physiology & Biophysics and Director of School of Physiotherapy)  
Murphy, J. (cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
Scott, K.B.  
Sketris, I. (cross appointment in College of Pharmacy and School of Health Services Administration)  
Tan, M. (cross appointment in Medicine)

#### Assistant Professors

Belram, C. (major appointment with N.B. Department of Health)  
Baikie, M. (major appointment with NS Department of Health)  
Cox, J. (joint appointment in Medicine)  
Davidson, K. (major appointment with Psychology Department, University of Alabama)  
Dodds, L. (cross appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)  
Farquharson, J. (major appointment with Heart Health Nova Scotia)  
Gross, M. (cross appointment in Surgery)  
Guernsey, J.R. (cross appointment in School of Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Hicks, V. (Health Economics Consultant)  
Hood, R. (major appointment with Heart Health Nova Scotia)  
Johnston, G. (cross appointment in Health Services Administration)  
Kephart, G.  
King, D. (major appointment with Worker's Compensation Board of Nova Scotia)  
Langille, D.B.  
Langley, J.M. (cross appointment in Paediatrics)  
LeBlanc, J.C. (cross appointment in Paediatrics)  
McIntyre, L.L. (cross appointment in Faculty of Health Professions)  
Poulin, C.  
Rockwood, K. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Roy, P. (cross appointment in Surgery)  
Schlech, W.F. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Scott, J.W. (cross appointment in Pediatrics; major appointment with N.S. Department of Health and Fitness)  
Sweet, L. (major appointment with PEI Dept. of Health and Social Services)  
VanZanten, S. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Weerasinghe, S.  
Wightman, H. (major appointment with Cardiology Associates, Kentville, N.S.)  
Zahner, G. (major appointment with Yale University Medical School)

#### Lecturers

Anderson, D.R. (cross appointment in Pathology)  
Braunstein, J. (major appointment with Priorities and Planning Secretariat)  
Kirkland, S.  
MacPherson, K. (major appointment Camp Hill Medical Centre, QE II Health Sciences Centre)  
Nurse, E. (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)  
Prentice, J. (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)

#### 1. Departmental Teaching Objectives

The teaching programme of this department is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. To help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention of disease.
2. To help the student learn about health resources in the community and how these may be most effectively utilized by physicians.
3. To assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of health data acquisition and its analysis and interpretation.
4. To assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of epidemiological approaches to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, to assist students to recognize that health or disease results from interaction between the host, the agents of disease, and the environment.

#### 2. First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the undergraduate education programme by active involvement in the Population Health Unit, the Clinical Epidemiology Unit, a series of sessions on critical choices: Health Care Systems in Canada, by providing student electives, positions in the BSc Medicine programme, by participating in residency teaching and by individual consultations with students.

#### 3. Fourth Year Medicine

This course features a series of lectures, case studies and discussions dealing with the Health Care System in Canada. These sessions provide and overview of some current and future directions for changes in the system. Throughout the course, the message is that physicians also need to be managers, grappling with a range of issues from resource allocation to self-regulation of the profession.

#### 4. MSc Programme in Community Health and Epidemiology

This MSc programme focuses on knowledge, analytical skills and formal evaluative methods used in assessing community health service needs and in designing, implementing and evaluating disease prevention and health promotion programmes. The typical MSc CH&E student has had undergraduate training in a health profession or related discipline and has worked in the health sector. Admission standards are those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies.

An honours baccalaureate degree or an M.D. degree from a recognized university is ordinarily required. Enrolment is limited. Some part-time students are accepted. Applicants must meet English Language Competency and Quantitative Skills requirements. Details of this programme are found in "Dalhousie University, Graduate Studies Calendar".

#### 5. Community Medicine

Dalhousie University has an Affiliate Agreement in Community Medicine with the University of Toronto. A resident in Community Medicine must be accepted both in the University of Toronto and Dalhousie University programmes to benefit from this inter-university programme. A senior resident may undertake one year of training at Dalhousie, consisting of field assignments in Public Health, Health Planning, Occupational Health, Geriatric Health, Cancer Epidemiology, Environmental Health and Alcohol and Drug Dependency.

#### E. Department of Family Medicine

Location: Abbie J. Lane Building, Eighth Floor  
QE II HSC

Telephone: (902) 496-4747

Professor Emeritus  
Still, H.C.

Head of Department  
MacLachlan, R.

Professors  
Gass, D.A.  
Cameron, L.A.  
MacLachlan, R.

#### Associate Professors

Abbott, C. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Brown, D.C.  
Burge, F.  
Cameron, S.  
Cummings, I.  
Hayes, V.  
Maxwell, D.M.  
Murray, T.J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Nixon, M.D.  
Phillips, W.G.C.  
Putnam, W.

#### Assistant Professors

Bell, M.L.  
Brosky, G.  
Cervin, C.  
Johnson, W.  
Keating, M.  
Lea, R. (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)  
Prime-Walker, B.  
Sinclair, D.  
Tingley, B.  
Whelan, A.M. (major appointment in Pharmacy)  
Wrixon, W. (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

#### Lecturers

Armitage, M.  
Banks, M.R.  
Barry, T.  
Bradley, W.  
Bden, D.V.  
Carr, B. (major appointment in Emergency Medicine)  
Curry, J. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Duncan, M.

Fay, D.  
Hadley, D.  
Hart, S.  
Johnson, W.L.  
Keddy, J.  
Kerr, P.  
MacDonald, I.  
Morgan, L.L.  
Mulholland, D.  
Phillips, E.V.  
Ruparella, H.  
Smith, J.A.  
Smith, S.  
Sommers, J.G.

#### Clinical Instructors

Antle, M.  
Archibald, J.F.  
Atkinson, S.  
Baines, L.  
Barry, C.  
Beatty, G.L.  
Beresford, P.  
Blagrove, D.  
Brewer, J.  
Brien, D.  
Brown, R.  
Burditt, A.M.  
Campbell-Carlos, G.  
Casey, M.  
Chesser, G.  
Clark, M.R.  
Clarke, K.  
Cogswell, D.  
Conrod, M.  
Cooper-Rosen, E.  
Cottle, M.  
Craig, D.  
Craig, R.  
Cudmore, D.  
Curtis, J.B.J.  
Davies, C.  
D'Arcy, D.  
Donald, G.  
Elliott, B.  
Ernest, G.  
Fitch, W.  
Fleming, M.  
Forbes, R.  
Poster, M.  
Fraser, P.K.  
Gagnon, L.  
Genge, R.  
Gold, E.  
Goodine, F.  
Gracie, G.  
Guptill, E.  
Hanley, E.  
Harding, R.  
Hart, S.  
Holmes, E.B.  
Irving, B.  
Jayabarathan, A.  
Jones, B.  
Kazimirski, M.  
Kerr, P.  
Killeen, R.  
Lamplugh, A.  
Laughlin, T.  
Lee, W.  
Leighton, M.  
Lewis, V.  
Lordon, J.  
MacDonald, D.  
MacDonald, J.W.  
MacKean, P.  
MacKillop, I.

Archibald, G.  
Ashley, B.  
Auffrey, J.M.  
Barrett, B.  
Barry, T.  
Bell, D.  
Bethune, G.H.  
Bowden, L.  
Brewer, M.  
Brown, P.M.  
Brown, R.L.  
Bugden, C.  
Carlos, M.  
Chernin, W.  
Chow, C.  
Clarke, B.  
Clory, M.  
Collins, A.  
Cooper, R.J.  
Coté, C.  
Craig, B.  
Craig, D.W.  
Craswell, D.  
Curry, D.  
Cussen, M.  
Davey, C.  
deMarsh, J.  
Duffy, C.  
Elliott, C.  
Filliter, N.  
Fitzgerald, J.  
Forbes, C.  
Foley, A.  
Fraser, J.  
Fraser, Z.  
Gallagher, K.  
Gibson, S.  
Goodfellow, M.  
Gowan, S.  
Graham, J.  
Hall-Lozier, S.  
Hansen, P.  
Harper, W.  
Hayden, M.  
Hurley, R.  
Izzard, J.  
Johnson, M.  
Kazimirski, J.C.  
Keating, M.  
Keyes, S.  
Klynstra, S.  
Landry, D.  
Leahy, S.  
Lehnert, T.  
LeLachaur, R.  
Lister, N.  
Lowe, W.  
MacDonald, I.  
MacDougall, C.E.  
MacKenzie, M.  
Mackin, M.

MacLachlan, J.	MacLean, P.
Marshall, C.	Martin, B.
Massarelli, E.	Matheson, G.
McAuley, P.	McBride, K.
McCallum, A.	McCann, J.
McCracken, J.	McKeivley, J.R.
McLaughlin, W.	McNab, J.
Mishra, R.	Morse, E.
Mossman, L.	Moyse, C.
Mullan, R.	Murray, K.
Murray, M.	Newton, P.
Northrop, S.	O'Brien, C.P.
O'Connor, J.	O'Neill, L.
O'Neill, C.	Oliver, R.
Patterson, B.	Phillips, E.
Phillips, W.	Popma, H.
Pottle, K.	Pugh, E.
Quigley, M.P.	Robinson, C.
Ross, D.	Ross, E.
Ross, V.	Rothfels, P.
Samuels, R.	Scovil, R.
Sharma, S.	Shaw, M.
Silver, K.	Simon, M.
Slipp, F.E.	Smith, B.
Smith, J.A.	Smith, K.
Smith, M.	Smith, P.
Smith, V.	Sommers, J.
Spencer, P.	Steeves, A.
Stewart, D.I.	Stokes, R.
Stultz, T.	Szerb, J.
Taylor, D.	Telfer, C.
Thomas, G.R.	Thorpe, P.
Veinot-Nash, J.	Verma, B.
Vlahos-Harvey, S.	Wade, D.A.
Wagg, C.	Watson, M.L.
Wart, M.	Willis, S.
Woodbury, D.	Woodford, T.
Whitman, E.G.	Yoell, B.
Zed, J.	Zigante, N.
Zitner, D.	Zitner, H.

### 1. Family Medicine

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that students, before graduation, have had some experience in office and home practice and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training programme is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

### 2. First- and Second-Year Medicine

The Department participates in the COPS programme and in the Interviewing Skills, Clinical Methods and Life Cycle components of the Patient-Doctor unit.

### 3. COPS Clerkship

All students have a one month clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. They spend the first two days of the four week rotation in the Family Medicine Centre, attending seminars and preparing for their clinical experience in two Maritime practices. Each student is assigned two preceptors who are responsible for the schedules of the clerks while with them in their practices. After the community practice experience, the clerks return to the Family Medicine Centre for a one day follow-up and evaluation of the rotation. During this time each clerk is also expected to report on a clinical project topic, a geriatric project topic; as well as varied other assignments. Students participate in four weeks Family Medicine selective in areas of special interest for family medicine.

Evaluation is by preceptors assessment, a practice management project and other assignments.

### 4. Electives

Individual electives in Family Medicine are offered with respect to the students' interests and abilities in all four years.

### 5. Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short classes either in planning or presentation, as well as travelling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

### 6. Residency Training

The Department of Family Medicine offers a two-year integrated programme. The aim is to graduate family physicians who are prepared to meet the changing health needs of the community in both ambulatory and hospital settings. The programme is accredited by the College of Family Physicians of Canada and candidates who complete this programme are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada. The residency programme in Emergency Medicine is also available as an extension of the two-year Family Medicine programme and is also an accredited programme of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

The Family Medicine programme is designed to be as family practice oriented as possible by addressing the needs of physicians who intend to practice in rural and urban communities which have reasonable access to speciality services. The residents are assigned to services in the smaller Maritime teaching hospitals where responsibility and one-on-one teaching is readily available. The residents take part in both in-hospital and office based family medicine rotations and will be responsible for the care of their patients from office to hospital, to home, and back to office visits.

The emphasis of the programme is on primary and secondary care appropriate to family practice trainees. The first year emphasizes hospital based learning experience while the second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory care through family medicine teaching practices.

#### Suggested Textbooks:

- *Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art, 2nd edition, Rice, Shires, Hennen, Rakel and Conn*
- *Family Practice, Medalle*
- *Family Medicine - Principles and Applications, Hodgkin*
- *Towards Earlier Diagnosis, McWhirney*
- *Introduction to Family Medicine; The Business of Medical Practice, A Canadian Handbook, duBois*

#### Suggested Journals:

- *Canadian Family Physician*
- *The Journal of Family Practice*

### F. Medicine

Location: Bethune Building, Fourth Floor  
Victoria General Hospital  
Halifax, NS

Telephone: (902) 428-2379

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department  
Cowden, E.A.

#### Professors

Anderson, R.N.  
Badley, B.W.D.  
Carr, R.A.  
Chandler, B.M.  
Fernandez, L.A.V.  
Fox, R.A.  
Gardner, M.J.  
Gray, J.D.  
Handa, S.P. (Saint John)  
Hirsch, D.  
Johnstone, D.E.  
Kirby, R.L.  
Khanna, V.N. (Saint John)  
Klassen, G.A.  
Langley, G.R.  
MacLeod, A.J.  
MacSween, J.M.  
Marrie, T.J.  
Murray, T.J.

Powell, C.  
Purdy, R.A.  
Rittmaster, R.S.  
Robertson, H.A. (major appointment in Pharmacology)  
Roze, K. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Ruedy, J. (Dean, Faculty of Medicine)  
Salisbury, S. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Schlech, W.  
Tonks, R.S.  
Williams, C.N.  
York, S.B.

#### Associate Professors

Abbott, E.C.  
Benstead, T.  
Bowie, D.M.  
Colwell, G.J.H.  
Corbett, B.N.  
Forward, K.R. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Foster, C.J.  
Givner, M. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Gray, J.M.  
Gregor, R.D.  
Hanly, J.G.  
Harrison, E.R.  
Haase, D.A.  
Hayne, O.A.  
Hoffman, P.S. (major appointment in Microbiology)  
Holland, J.G. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Horacek, B.M. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Jindal, K.K.  
Johnston, B.L.  
Kells, C.M.  
Kiberd, B.A.  
Koilpollai, C.J.  
Leddin, D.J.  
Mann, O.E.  
Maxner, C.E.  
McCormick, C.W.  
Miller, R.A.W.  
Murray, A.H.  
Nixon, M.D.  
O'Brien, B.D.  
O'Neill, B.J.  
Peterson, T.  
Phillips, S.  
Pollak, P.T.  
Rae, J.R.  
Reid, E.L.  
Robinson, K.S.  
Rockwood, K.  
Rowden, G. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Rowe, R.C.  
Sadler, R.M.  
Sapp, J.L.  
Shloesberg, A.H.  
Singer, R.A. (major appointment in Biochemistry)  
Skilling, J.R.  
Szuler, I.  
Tanton, R.T.  
Turnbull, G.K.  
VanZanten, S.J.  
West, M.L.

#### Assistant Professors

Ahmad, S.  
Anderson, D.R.  
Bailey, P. (Saint John)  
Bata, I.  
Beaudin, D.J. (Saint John)  
Bedwell, S.F.  
Beveridge, R.C. (Saint John)  
Bewick, D. (Saint John)  
Carver, D.  
Cockeram, A.W. (Saint John)  
Cookey, B.J.

Couban, S.  
Cox, J.L.  
Crofts, P.A.  
Crowell, R.  
Darvesh, S.  
Dhawan, P.  
Dornan, J.M. (Saint John)  
Emenau, P.L. (Saint John)  
Fine, A. (Major in Physiology/Biophysics)  
Finlayson, L.A.  
Gallant, G.J.  
Ginther, D.G.  
Gorelick, M.  
Grant, E. (Saint John)  
Gregg, R.  
Guy, F.C.  
Hernandez, P.  
Howlett, J.  
Ing, V.  
Joshi, P.C. (Saint John)  
Joyce, B.M.  
King, D.  
Kirby, S.  
Klotz, J.  
Knight, B. (Saint John)  
Lodge, R. (Saint John)  
Love, J.  
MacDonald, R.G. (Saint John)  
MacGregor, P.A.  
Macneil, A.R.  
Malatjalian, D.A. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Mallery, L.  
McClone, J.M. (major appointment in Psychology)  
McParland, C.P.  
McMahon, D.  
Michael, R.T.  
Morgunov, N. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Morrison, D.L.  
Morrison, N.  
Mosher, D.  
Murray, S.J.  
Patil, J.J.  
Patrick, W.D.  
Pyeamany, A. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
Rajaraman, R.  
Reardon, M.  
Rocker, G.  
Sangalang, V.  
Schep, G.  
Sheridan, W.  
Simpson, D.  
Sterns, L.D.  
Sutton, E.  
Teskey, R.J.  
Title, L.M.  
Touche, C.  
West, K.A.  
Yeung, P.K. (major appointment in Pharmacy)

#### Lecturers

Acott, P. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Barnard, D.R. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
Bessoudo, R. (Saint John)  
Bhan, V.  
Bishop, G.W. (Saint John)  
Burnell, M.J. (Saint John)  
Butts, C.A.  
Davidson, K. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Dolan, S.  
Foyle, A. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Haldane, D.J.  
Jarrett, P.G. (Saint John)  
Keeling, D.R. (Saint John)  
Lang, B.A. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
Loane, T.D. (Saint John)  
Lodge, R. (Saint John)  
MacDonald, N.

MacDougall, A.D. (Saint John)  
 MacLean, G.L. (Saint John)  
 MacPherson, K.M.  
 Mahar, R.K.  
 Majaess, G.G.  
 Manning, D.J.  
 Marr, D. (Saint John)  
 Morgunov, N. (major appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)  
 Nguyen, C. (Saint John)  
 Paddock, V.  
 Raju, M.K. (Saint John)  
 Reid, P.H. (Saint John)  
 Sadowska, E. (Saint John)  
 Sawhney, R.P.S.  
 Sohi, P. (Saint John)  
 Tremaine, R.D.L.  
 Wallace, J.C. (Saint John)  
 Walsh, N.G.  
 Zayed, E. (major appointment in Pathology)

**Instructor**  
 Smith, J.

## 1. Academic Programmes

The Department of Medicine is located in five hospitals, the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. The Department's clinical teaching units are located in Camp Hill Medical Centre consisting of the former Camp Hill Hospital (93 active and 150 extended care beds) and the former Halifax Infirmary Hospital (85 beds), the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre (52 beds), the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick (75 beds), the Victoria General Hospital (254 beds). The Canadian Forces Hospital participates in third year and postgraduate residency training and the Prince Edward Island Hospital, Charlottetown and the Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, in the Internship. The Department's Research laboratories are associated with its teaching units and are also in the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

## 2. Academic Courses

### First Year Medicine

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching class to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for most of the academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the Departments of Family Practice and Psychiatry participate in this component. Subsequently, the class is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills. Students work in small groups.
2. System class teaching: Through its divisions of Dermatology, Geriatrics, Neurology, Respiratory, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Rheumatology, General Medicine, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary class teaching programme and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.
3. Electives: The Department offers student electives in several areas.

### Second-Year Medicine

1. Clinical skills medicine: The Department provides this bedside teaching class one morning a week (3 hours) throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Victoria General Hospital. This class is ordinarily taught through an approach both to general medicine and systems. Recommended texts: Harvey, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Bates, *A Guide to Physical Examination*.
2. System class teaching: This programme is a continuation to that given in first year.
3. Electives: The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

### Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

#### a) Core Clerkship:

The clinical clerkship is an 88-week continuum of which Internal Medicine is but one component. The core internal medicine programs will consist of eight sequential weeks of full time Internal Medicine clinical care experience. The sites for this teaching will be the Halifax Infirmary or Victoria General sites of the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre. This portion of the program will consist of two distinct four-week blocks with separate preceptors. The student will function as a junior member of house staff with responsibilities for inpatients (and a small component of outpatients) care. The experience will include at least four weeks in General Medicine and four weeks on an affiliated subspecialty service. Students will assess patients in both Emergency and inpatient environments to learn history and physical examination skills. This performance will be reviewed by more senior members of the clinical care team. This involves a mature commitment to continuous patient care including on-call responsibilities involving staying within the health care facility for a 24-hour continuous time block.

Students are expected to attend and participate in ward rounds to improve skills in clinical assessment, usage of diagnostics and application of therapeutics. Aside from ward rounds, students are expected to attend other educational venues such as Medical Grand Rounds, Sign In Rounds, appropriate subspecialty rounds and twice weekly small group case-oriented tutorial sessions. Due to the lack of Dermatology and Geriatric exposure on the inpatient services, independent learning events are held weekly (on Thursday morning) hosted by these clinical care units.

A component of the evaluation process for the student includes an "In Training Evaluation Report" (ITER) which is to be filled out at the end of each four-week block by the student's preceptor. It is expected that in formulating this evaluation the preceptor will obtain input from the more senior house staff working with the student as well as the relevant nursing staff. The preceptor will provide the completed ITER and review this with the student at the end of their four-week block. It is also expected that each student will have a witnessed history and physical exam during each block to assess their proficiency in clinical skills. Students are also expected to attend all mandatory educational events (tutorials, Dermatology and Geriatric half days) and therefore students' presence is monitored. Failure to attend will place the student in academic jeopardy.

Recommended core texts for the Internal Medicine component of the clerkship are "The Principles and Practice of Medicine" by Harvey et al supplemented by some more detailed texts such as Harrison's "Principles of Internal Medicine" or Cecil's "Textbook of Medicine" and/or assigned literature articles by the preceptor.

#### b) Clerkship Selectives in Internal Medicine:

Each student must complete a four-week selective experience in a rotation based in Internal Medicine or one of its subspecialties. The menu of available selectives can be found in the COPS Clerkship Manual provided to the student by the Faculty of Medicine. Selectives are provided at all teaching sites within the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre as well as the affiliated teaching hospital the Saint John Regional Hospital. The student should expect in-house call duty to represent a component of the selective experience.

Evaluation consists of the completion of an In-Training Evaluation Report by the preceptor at the end of the four weeks. This evaluation should be reviewed with the student prior to their leaving the service. Recommended reading will be provided by the preceptor of the selective.

#### c) Clerkship Electives in Internal Medicine:

Students may choose to do electives within the Department of Medicine. Guidelines are provided in the COPS Clerkship Manual regarding arranging an elective experience. It may be that the educational experience defined by the Elective preceptor could involve an on-call experience.



Evaluation consists of completion of an In Training Evaluation Report by the preceptor which will be reviewed with the student at the completion of the elective. Recommended reading guidance will be provided by the preceptor of the elective.

### 3. Residency Training

The Department provides an approved full general internal medicine training programme and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Medicine, Geriatric Medicine, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology. These programmes are based at the different sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre.

1. **Cardiology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Site with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
2. **Dermatology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Site with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary Site and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
3. **Endocrinology:** This is an approved programme based at the Halifax Infirmary Site.
4. **Gastroenterology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
5. **Core Programme in Internal Medicine:** The core programme in Internal Medicine is a three year programme in which the resident gains experience in general internal medicine, critical care and most of the sub-specialties of internal medicine. The first two years (junior residency) are primarily in-patient based, with ambulatory experience accompanying most rotations. Selective/elective rotations are available in each of the PGY1 and PGY2 years.

In the third, senior year, the resident assumes more of a consultant role, seeing more ambulatory patients in clinics and offices and as well performing consultations on other in-patients. The resident is required to complete three mandatory senior experiences (general medicine, infectious disease and critical care) but the remaining time is selective. Successful completion of the core programme in internal medicine is a prerequisite to sub-specialty programmes. A fourth year of training in Internal Medicine is also available.

6. **Geriatric Medicine:** This is an approved programme based in the Veteran's Memorial Building.
7. **Hematology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Site with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and the Hematology Laboratories.
8. **Infectious Diseases:** This is a two-year programme based at the Victoria General Site.
9. **Neurology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Site.
10. **Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation:** This is an approved programme based in the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
11. **Rheumatology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Site.

### G. Microbiology and Immunology

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Seventh and Tenth Floors  
Telephone: (902) 494-3587  
Fax: (902) 494-5125

#### Professor and Head of Department

Johnston, G.C.

#### Professors

Anderson, R.  
Hoffman, P.S. (joint appointment in Medicine)  
Johnston, G.C.  
Lee, S.H.S.  
Mahony, D.E.  
Rozee, K.R.  
Stoltz, D.B.  
Stuttard, C.

#### Associate Professors

Bortolussi, R.A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Carr, R.I. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Forward, K.R.  
Halperin, S.A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Hoskin, D.W.  
Issekutz, A.C. (joint appointment in Pediatrics)  
Lee, S.F. (joint appointment with Oral Biology)  
Lee, T. (joint appointment in Surgery)  
Marrie, T.J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Rajaraman, R. (joint appointment in Medicine)

#### Assistant Professors

Barnes, C.  
Bezanson, G.S.  
Duncan, R.  
Faulkner, G.T.  
Haldane, D.J.M.  
Kennedy, W.A.  
Stadnyk, A.W. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

#### Instructor

Murray, L.E.

### 1. Course of Study

#### First-Year Medicine

Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology participate in an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. Immunology is taught in a two week portion of this unit by way of tutorial sessions and lectures. Microbiology is taught over a three week period by way of tutorials, lectures and laboratory sessions. Both disciplines address basic science issues that provide students with a better understanding of immunological disorders and clinical problems in infectious diseases. An introduction to some clinical problem solving skills is a component of the case study approach.

#### Second-Year Medicine

Infectious diseases and immunological problems form part of a systems-oriented curriculum throughout the year.

#### Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is given by the Department. It comprises four years in Medical Microbiology and meets the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre for Children, Women and Families.

### 2. Graduate Studies

The MSc programme generally requires two years to complete and comprises classes in microbiology and immunology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis. The PhD programme is from three to five years duration and involves class work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate programme streams in Immunology, Virology, and Molecular Genetics and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology and Immunology.

An MD/PhD programme is also available.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programmes.

### 3. Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the nearby Victoria General Hospital, the IWK-Grace Health Centre and the Dentistry Building. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

#### 4. Classes

##### *Classes for Dental Students*

**First Year Microbiology:** This class covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the class.

##### *Classes for Science Students*

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a BSc Honours programme, as well as Combined Honours programmes with the departments of Biochemistry and Biology, and provides a wide range of classes, listed below, dealing with various aspects of microbiology.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Science for a full description of these programmes and classes.

- MICR 2100.03A: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology
- MICR 3033.03B: Microbial Genetics
- MICR 3114.03A: Virology
- MICR 3115.03A: Immunology
- MICR 3118.03A: Medical Bacteriology
- MICR 4024.03A: Microscopy
- MICR 4026.03A: The Mammalian Cell as a Microorganism
- MICR 4027.03B: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICR 4037.03A: Genetics of Industrial Bacteria
- MICR 5038.03A: Molecular Biology of Yeast
- MICR 4114.03B: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology
- MICR 4115.03B: Immunology of Host Resistance
- MICR 4118.03A: Molecular Pathogenesis
- MICR 4301.03A: Immunobiology
- MICR 4302.03B: Molecular Immunology
- MICR 4303.03B: Granulocytes and the Immune System
- MICR 4403.03B: Genes and Genomes
- MICR 4404.03A: Gene Expression
- MICR 4601.03A: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology I
- MICR 4602.03B: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology II
- MICR 4700.06R: Directed Research Project
- MICR 4701.03A: Advanced Topics in Microbiology and Immunology
- MICR 4900.06R: Honours Research and Thesis

##### *Classes for Medical and Health Professions Students*

**MICR 1100.03:** This class is designed for nurses and other health professionals and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

**MICR 1200.03:** This class is designed for dental hygiene students and provides a survey of general microbiology as well as specific topics in oral microbiology and infectious diseases related to the oral cavity.

**MICR 2020.03:** This class in General Microbiology is designed for students in the College of Pharmacy. Other interested students may register upon request.

#### H. Obstetrics and Gynecology

**Location:** IWK-Grace Health Centre  
University Avenue  
Halifax, NS

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2455

**Professor Emeritus**  
Tupper, W.R.C.

**Professor and Head of Department**  
Peddle, L.J.

##### **Professors**

Allen, A.C. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Baskett, T.F.  
Fraser, R.C.  
Liston, R.M.  
Luther, E.R.  
Oulton, M.R.  
Wilkinson, M.

Writer, M.D.R. (major appointment in Anesthesia)  
Wrixon, W.

##### **Associate Professors**

Armson, A.  
Brown, B.St.J. (major appointment in Radiology)  
Farrell, S.A.  
Graves, G.R.  
Grimshaw, R.  
Higgins, L.M.  
Isa, N.N.  
Lea, R.H.  
Moger, W. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Parish, B.  
Rees, E. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Shlossberg, A. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Shukla, R. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Stinson, D.L. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Webster, R.D.  
Wenning, J.  
Whyte, R. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Welch, P. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Van den Hof, M.  
Zayid, I. (major appointment in Pathology)

##### **Assistant Professors**

Brand, A.  
Corkum, T.P.  
Dodds, L.  
Gill, G.  
Landymore, R.  
Loebenberg, R.  
Lord, H.L.  
Ludman, M. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Maley, C.A.  
Murphy, P. (major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics)  
Pelusa, B. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Reardon, E.  
Robinson, S. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Sanderson, F.  
Vincer, M. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

##### **Lecturers**

Andrade, E.M.  
Craig, C.  
Dellisle, I.  
Pearce, P. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Zilbert, A.

##### **Clinical Instructors**

Brennan, C.F.  
Brodie, G.  
Caddick, R.  
Christie, G.B.  
Colford, D.  
Connors, S.  
Crumley, J.  
Cudmore, D.W.  
Gardner, A.  
Good, H.G.  
Henry, J.S.  
King, L.  
Kingston, M.B.  
Knickle, D.A.  
Landau, P.  
MacKay, J.  
Moore, T.  
Morgan, D.S.  
Saxon, R.

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education. The objectives are those laid out in the "core curriculum" developed by the association of Professors of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an internship/practice. These objectives are not meant to be all embracing. It is the responsibility of the students to identify their own priorities and to be sure they acquire the knowledge and skills defined in the objectives. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups and suggested reading material. In addition, students have an opportunity to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

### 1. COPS Clerkship

At the beginning of their 3rd year the students enter an 88 week rotating clerkship schedule; 8 weeks spent doing obstetrics & gynaecology (4 weeks in obstetrics, 4 weeks in gynaecology). The students attend regularly scheduled seminar sessions during which the major problems encountered in obstetrics and gynaecology are discussed. In addition they are required to complete a log of practical clinical skills in both obstetrics and gynaecology. Students are part of the clinical health care team and receive first hand clinical experience in a variety of skills including pelvic examination and the conduct of normal labour and delivery. The location of the obstetrics rotation is the IWK-Grace Health Centre and the gynaecology rotations occur at either the Victoria General Hospital or the Camp Hill Medical Centre. Both the Victoria General Hospital and Camp Hill Medical Centre are part of the QEII Health Sciences Centre.

### 2. Electives

Most members of the Department are prepared to function as elective preceptors. The faculty may suggest elective topics, but it is preferable that the students develop their own electives.

### 3. Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Further training required to be a specialist in Obstetrics and Gynaecology now involves five years of post-MD specialty training. This includes a PGYI year, which previously was known as the Rotating Internship. We have modified the internship to suit our specialty requirements, however it basically involves rotations through the various major areas of Surgery and Medicine. This includes Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Neonatology, Psychiatry, Pediatrics, Internal Medicine, General Surgery, Surgical Intensive Care, Emergency Medicine, and elective rotations. During the PGYI year trainees may receive part of their education at the IWK-Grace Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia; The Nova Scotia Hospital in Dartmouth, Nova Scotia; Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick; Moncton Hospital, Moncton, New Brunswick; The Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick

The remaining four years, PGYII through PGYV, involves two years of core Obstetrics and Gynaecology, a year and a half of sub-specialty and electives, and the final six months as senior resident in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This programme is designed to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Hospitals participating are the IWK-Grace Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

A formal academic programme with pathology seminars, Grand Rounds, basic science seminars, Journal Clubs, and resident education seminars function throughout the academic year.

## I. Ophthalmology

Location: Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre  
1335 Queen Street  
Halifax, NS B3J 2H6  
Telephone: (902) 496-4343

Professor Emeritus  
MacRae, D.M.

Professor and Head of Department  
LeBlanc, R.P.

Professors  
Ramsey, M.S.

Associate Professors  
Chauhan, B.C.

Kozousek, V.  
LaRoche, G.R.  
O'Brien, D.B.  
Rafuse, E.V.

### Assistant Professors

Andrews, D.M.  
Hoskin-Mott, A.E.  
Humayan, M.  
MacNeill, J.R.  
Rafuse, P.E.  
Read, R.M.  
Samad, A.

### Lecturers

Audain, V.P.  
Beaton, J.W.  
Dayal-Gosine, L.  
De Becker, I.  
Keating, D.M.  
Kelly, M.  
Maxner, C.E.  
O'Brien, D.M.  
Orr, A.  
Pretty, B.R.  
Sapp, G.A.  
Seamone, C.

### 1. Undergraduate Medical Training

Clinical clerks may choose Ophthalmology as a selective in their third year. These individuals will spend either 2 or 4 weeks rotating through the Department attending general and specialty clinics and weekly grand rounds. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological problems. Time is spent at the IWK reviewing pediatric ophthalmology. There are several didactic lectures, a computer based learning module and an extensive audio-visual library.

Text: *American Academy of Ophthalmology Study Guide for Students and Practitioners of Medicine.*

Electives are also available for second and fourth year students upon permission of the department.

### 2. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a PGYI year followed by a four clinical year programme meeting the new requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. During the PGYI year, 2 months will be spent in the Department of Ophthalmology working with the clinical residents. Participating hospitals include the prime base at the QEII Health Sciences Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Victoria General Hospital.

## J. Otolaryngology - Head and Neck Surgery

Location: Graham Hall, Halifax Infirmary, Third Floor  
Halifax, NS

IWK Childrens' Hospital, First Floor  
Halifax NS

Telephone: (902) 496-4348 (Administration)

Professor Emeritus  
Hammerling, J.S.

Professor and Head of Department  
Atta, E.L.

Professors  
Novotny, G.M.  
Phillips, D. (Psychology)

### Assistant Professors

Clarke, K.D.  
Cron, C.C.  
Massoud, E.  
Morris, S.  
Nasser, J.  
Pelausa, E.

Stack, B. (Audiology)  
Wall, M.N.  
Walling, K.E.

Lecturers  
Kirkpatrick, D.

## 1. Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

An introductory lecture addresses the wide scope of Otolaryngology. A three hour practical session in conjunction with the Department of Ophthalmology to review the equipment and techniques involved in the head and neck exam. Core material is presented through two cases in the Human Body Unit cases block where relevant anatomy, physiology and disease processes are reviewed. Complementary lectures and labs in relevant Gross and Micro Anatomy are provided.

### Second Year Medicine

Continuation of core material is provided through 2 cases involved in the Brain and Behaviour Unit cases. Introduction in the basics and clinical use of Audiology is provided in a lab setting. Evaluation of ENT examination involving the head and neck will be included in the 2nd year of OSCE examination.

### Third Year Medicine

This surgical selective will provide an overview of the Otolaryngology Head and Neck field. The student will be re-introduced to the Otolaryngology physical examination, audiology, its applications and interpretation, operative procedures in Otolaryngology and various specialized clinics in Otolaryngology including the multidisciplinary Oncology Clinic and Pediatric Cleft Palate Clinic.

The selective will involve rotations between the Camp Hill Medical Centre - Halifax Infirmary adult care facility and the IWK Children's Hospital. Rotations within both the adult and pediatric settings will include primarily general otolaryngology problems. The rotation will also include operating room exposure.

In addition, three 3-hour blocks are presented throughout the year to discuss cases in Head and Neck Oncology, General and Pediatric Otolaryngology and Otolitic Vestibular problems.

### Texts

- Deweese and Saudners, *Textbook of Otolaryngology*
- Adams, Boise and Paparella, *Boies' Fundamentals of Otolaryngology*
- F.E. Lucenta, *Essentials of Otolaryngology*
- Attia & Marshall, *Disorders of the Ear: Diagnosis and Management*

In addition to these, a selected reading list of current journal articles is distributed, computerized learning modules simulating real life situations involving common Otolaryngology problems are also available.

The main objective of this rotation is to provide the student the opportunity to become more familiar with the basic Otolaryngology examination and the recognition of normal from abnormal in the area of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck. An emphasis is also placed on the management of common Otolaryngology-HINS emergencies.

### Duration:

- 4 weeks Otolaryngology or
- 2 weeks Otolaryngology / 2 weeks Ophthalmology

### Fourth-Year Medicine

Various elective experiences can be arranged with the Department of Otolaryngology. Electives can be planned to emphasize the particular area of interest of the elective student. Evaluation of the examination techniques of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck at the OSCE.

## 2. Resident Training

An integrated University resident training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a five-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the PGY1 level. Arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery

to have one year basic surgical training. From PGY3 - PGY5, the residents are based at the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and Camp Hill Medical Centre.

## 3. Continuing Medical Education

Clinical traineeships are arranged for practicing physicians through the Division of Continuing Medical Education. The staff also participates in the Community Hospital CME Programmes and the Annual Dalhousie Refresher Course.

## K. Pathology

Location: Tupper Building  
Eleventh Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-2091  
Fax: (902) 494-2519

### Professor Emeritus

Ghose, T.

### Head of Department

Moss, M.A.

### Professors

Butt, J.C.  
Fraser, A.D.  
Givner, M.L. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Guernsey, D. (cross appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Malatjalian, D.A. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Moss, M.A.  
Rowden, G. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Sangalang, V.E.  
van Velzen, D.  
Zayid, I. (cross appointment in Obstetrics/Gynaecology)

### Associate Professors

Blair, A.H.  
Greer, W.L.  
Gupta, R. (cross appointment in Urology)  
Lee, S.H.S. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Mackay, J.S. (Saint John)  
Nassar, B.A.  
Neumann, P.E. (major appointment in Anatomy and Neurobiology)  
Raza, A.  
Riddell, C. (cross appointment in Biochemistry)  
Trillo, A.  
Walsh, N.  
Wright, J.R. (cross appointment in Surgery)  
Zayed, E. (cross appointment in Medicine)

### Assistant Professors

Alexander, C. (Colchester)  
Alexander, K.N. (Saint John)  
Anderson, D.R. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Ball, L.M.  
Barnard, D.R. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Barnes, P.J.  
Bernardo, A.I.  
Bezanson, G. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Bojarski, A.B. (Saint John)  
Bowes, V.F. (Dartmouth)  
Cadeau, B.J. (Saint John)  
Covert, A.A.  
Craig, S.  
Dooley, K.C.  
Dymond, L.C.  
Forward, K. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Foyle, A. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Fraser, R.B.  
Fung, B.R.Y.  
Guha, A.K.  
Haldane, D. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Hardy, G.J. (Saint John)  
Khaliq, S.U. (Saint John)  
Lee, C.  
McAlister, V. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Muthu, S. (Saint John)

Norman, C. (Saint John)  
O'Brien, A.M.E. (Saint John)  
Powell, C.V.L. (Saint John)  
Ramsey, M. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Resch, L.  
Scott, R.E. (Saint John)  
Sienko, A.B. (Saint John)  
Strzelczak, D.Z. (Saint John)  
Tran, H.T. (Saint John)  
Wright, B.A. (cross appointment in Dentistry)

#### Lecturers

Desormeau, L. (Antigonish)  
Hayne, O.A. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Murphy, D.M.  
Sarkar, N.N.

#### Honorary Adjunct

Cole, D.  
Douglas, D.J.

### 1. Course of Study

#### First Year Medicine

**General Pathology:** Pathology in the first year of medicine is combined with Immunology and Microbiology to form an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The four weeks of pathology teaching deals with understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of disease. The subjects covered by the programme are: cell injury, inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements. These are presented to the students through: (1) lectures, (2) case discussion in small group tutorial sessions, (3) laboratory sessions.

The class provides students with the basic pathology knowledge necessary to understand pathological changes in diseased organs in the subsequent years.

**Text:** Cotran, Kumar, Robbins. *Pathologic Basis of Disease*. 5th Edition. Recommended as a general text which can be used for the general pathology class in first year and the system pathology in the second and subsequent years.

#### Second Year Medicine

**System Pathology:** System Pathology forms a part of the organ oriented units established for the second year. Several members of this Department are actively involved in incorporating laboratory sessions and lectures in various system units.

#### Electives

A programme is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to have electives and extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core programme of lectures and laboratories, specifically those considering pathology as a future career.

### 2. Open Conferences

A number of departmental conferences in the Dr. D.J. Mackenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology, neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology uropathology, transplant pathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynaecologic pathology rounds, lecture classes in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry. Schedules are available from the departmental secretary.

### 3. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Medical Biochemistry. Participating hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre (Camp Hill and VG sites), the IWK-Grace Health Centre for Children, Women and Families, and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

### 4. Classes

#### Classes for Dentistry Students

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The class is described in detail in this calendar in the Faculty of Dentistry section.

#### Classes for Graduate Students

Graduate programmes are described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies calendar.

### L. Pediatrics

**Location:** IWK Children's Hospital  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
**Telephone:** (902) 428-8229  
**Fax:** (902) 428-2975

**Professor and Head of Department**  
Camfield, P.R.

#### Professors

Allen, A.C.  
Bortolussi, R.A.  
Camfield, C.  
Camfield, P.R.  
Cohen Jr., M.M. (major appointment in Dentistry)  
Cook, H.W.  
Crocker, J.F.S.  
Finley, J.P.  
Halperin, S.  
Issekutz, A.C. (LOA)  
Issekutz, T.B.  
Kenny, N. (major appointment in Bioethics)  
McGrath, P.J. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Salisbury, S.  
Welch, J.P.

#### Associate Professors

Anderson, J.P.  
Barnard, D.R.  
Baskett, T.F. (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
Byers, D.  
Dooley, J.M.  
Gordon, K.  
Grant, R.S.  
Grover, B.D.  
Hirsch, D.L.B. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Lang, B.  
Ludman, M.  
Luther, E.R. (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
Nanton, M.A.  
Orlik, H. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Planoal, P.  
Pysemany, A.F.  
Rees, E.P.  
Ridgway, N.  
Scott, K.B. (major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)  
Sharrat, P.  
Ste-Marie, M.  
Stinson, D.A.  
Whyte, R.

#### Assistant Professors

Acott, P.  
Byrne, J. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Chen, R.  
Cox, K.S.  
David, Y.  
Frager, G.  
Forsyth, G.  
Gatien, J.G.  
Giacomantonio, M. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Hawkins, A.  
Howlett, A.  
Hughes, D.  
Jangaard, K.

Langley, J.  
LaRoche, G.R. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
LeBlanc, J. (adjunct appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)  
Liston, R.M. (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
MacDonald, G.W. (major appointment in Psychology)  
McMaster, C.  
Pelausa, E.  
Schwarz, R.D. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Shea, S.E.  
Smith, D.J.  
Smith, M.  
Stadnyk, A.W.  
Stokes, A. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Vincer, M.  
Weckman, J.  
Wren, P.  
Yhap, M.

#### Lecturers

Corkum, T.P. (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
Duncan, J.R.  
Faries, G.  
Garey, D.N.  
Kawchuk, J.  
Loane, T.D. (major appointment in Physical Medicine)  
McCulloch, D.  
McRobert, R.A.  
Meek, D.  
Morley, C.  
Ojah, C.  
Paraskevopoulos, E.  
Schwartz, S.  
Scully, M.F.  
Slaw, S.S.C.  
Smith, D.  
Soder, C.M. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Srudak, B.  
Webster, S.  
Wenning, J. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

### 1. Course of Study

#### First Year Medicine

First-year core pediatric material on growth and development is studied within the context of the life cycle sessions, which are a part of the first-year patient doctor unit. Within the life cycle sessions, students acquire an overview of human growth and development from infancy through old age. A series of lectures/large group sessions cover psychological, emotional, and behavioural aspects of child development. Additional large group sessions look at adulthood and old age within a developmental framework. Adolescence is studied in a case based tutorial.

First-year students, working in pairs, are assigned to follow a newborn infant and his/her family during the first year of life. The students visit the family at home on four occasions. They observe the physical and behavioural development of the infant and conduct standardized screens of development. In addition, they observe the parent/child interactions, infant temperament, and learn about common medical problems and preventive health care in the first year of life including nutrition and immunization.

Additional learning opportunities in paediatrics occur within the genetics, embryology and reproductive class, where the cases have many paediatrics-related aspects.

#### Second-Year Medicine

The programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of pediatric history - taking family interviewing and the physical examination of infants and children. This programme is carried out in wards of the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the Grace Maternity Hospital to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant. Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first

year are optional in the second year schedule. The students are provided with a detailed immunization, health and social record to maintain on the family.

Recommended Textbook: Goldbloom, R.B., (Ed), *Pediatric Clinical Skills*, New York, Churchill - Livingstone, 1992.

### 2. Clinical Clerkship

Core Pediatrics is an eight week rotation. The students spend one month at the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children on the general pediatric in-patient teams under the direct supervision of the junior and senior resident and the attending physicians. The students are active members of the team and gain considerable experience in history taking, physical examination, diagnosis and treatment of childhood diseases. Also at the IWK the students spend a month in an ambulatory care setting and attend out patient clinics, the emergency room and subspecialty clinics. Formal and informal teaching sessions are conducted by the more senior members of the team and the clerks are also encouraged to attend the various weekly clinical case conferences held in the hospital. Two COPS tutorials are held each week throughout the rotation and a wide range of common pediatric problems are encountered. The students are evaluated for each month of the rotation and there is an end of rotation triple jump exam.

### 3. Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programmes for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative for the first two years is Dr. M. Ludman, 428-8754, and for the clerkship years is Dr. P. Yhap, 428-8778. Inquiries regarding elective programmes at other medical schools or from students at other schools should be directed to the Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs Office.

### 4. Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training programme in paediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in paediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The programme is based primarily at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's and Grace Maternity amalgamated hospitals. These two hospitals are linked and share most hospital services. The IWK Children's Hospital has just over 200 beds and is a teaching hospital and pediatric research centre in Halifax N.S. This institution serves as the tertiary care pediatric referral centre for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the cities of Halifax and Dartmouth and surrounding suburbs. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 339,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.8 million.

Residents also rotate to Neonatology and Perinatology at the Grace Maternity Hospital portion of the amalgamated hospitals, Halifax and Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick. The Grace Maternity Hospital adjoins the IWK. Among its 6,000 obstetrical deliveries per year are included all deliveries in the metropolitan area, as well as high risk referrals from all of Nova Scotia and P.E.I. An active Regional Reproductive Care Programme encourages antenatal referrals of all high-risk pregnancies. Three well-baby nurseries and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high-risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. It provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 130,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The programme in paediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory

Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioural and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the programme can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training programme provides "graded responsibility" to house staff according to the level of seniority and expertise. In general, all house staff will be on call one night in four. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is permitted to attend one educational conference per year.

In Halifax there are 36 full-time members of the Department, and 23 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians practicing in the community. In addition, a further 10 individuals from the Departments of Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, the faculty is made up of 2 full-time and 7 part-time members, who have subspecialty expertise in the following areas: biomedical genetics, cytogenetics, respirology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, nephrology, neurology, cardiology, intensive care, neonatology, hematology-oncology, infectious disease, immunology, allergy, rheumatology, developmental paediatrics and child psychiatry.

#### 5. Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

#### 6. Rounds and Conferences

At the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, there is a dedicated educational time set aside for trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions exists at both the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

#### 7. Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short classes in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programmes tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

### M. Pharmacology

Location: Tupper Building, Sixth Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-3435

Professor Emeritus  
Aldous, J.G.

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department  
Robertson, H.A.

Professors  
Downie, J.W.

Ferrier, G.R.  
Gray, J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Renton, K.W.  
Robertson, H.A.  
Ruedy, J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Rusak, B. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Sawynok, J.  
Vohra, M.M.  
White, T.D.

#### Associate Professors

Hall, R.I. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Howlett, S.  
Kelly, M.  
McKenzie, G.M.

#### Assistant Professors

Blay, J.  
Hong, M. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Hung, O. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Kopala, L.C. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Peterson, T. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Tatton, N

#### Adjunct Professors

Cribb, A. (major appointment in Anatomy and Physiology and UPEI)  
Marshall, W. (major appointment in Biology at StFX)

Pharmacology in the first year of Medicine introduces students to the principles of pharmacology and some specific drug groups primarily through a case-oriented problem-stimulated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues raised. These sessions are supplemented with several lectures, computer simulation labs, and a Drug-Literature Evaluation (DLE) project.

Therapeutics in the third year of Medicine has been reorganized to integrate into the COPS curriculum. Special emphasis is placed on the principles of pharmacokinetics and drug interactions, particularly as these relate to appropriate dosing. Drug treatment in special populations (e.g. young, elderly, during pregnancy, for patients with renal or hepatic insufficiency, etc.) is emphasized.

#### 1. MD/PhD Programme

The Department of Pharmacology offers a combined MD/PhD Programme in Pharmacology.

#### 2. BSc (Med) Programme

The Department of Pharmacology offers a BSc (Med) programme in Pharmacology. Please consult the Department for details.

#### 3. Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

#### 4. Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this programme either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

#### 5. Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

#### 6. Classes

##### Classes for Dental Students

Separate Pharmacology classes for dental students are given throughout the Dental programme. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed.

Students in the dental hygiene programme receive a separate course of lectures directed at their requirements.

#### *Classes for Arts and Science Students*

Introductory classes are offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programmes under the designation Biology 4404A, 4405B, Biochemistry 4804A, 4805B, Neuroscience 4374A, 4375B.

#### *Graduate Studies*

Advanced work leading to the MSc, PhD and MD/PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

#### *Classes for Health Professions Students*

Students registered in Third Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as PHAC 3470.03. Students in the Occupational Therapy programme receive a course of lectures designated OCCU 4400.03. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as NURS 2050.03.

### **N. Physiology and Biophysics**

Location: Tupper Building, Third Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-3517  
Fax: (902) 494-1685

#### *Professors Emeriti*

Issekutz, B.  
MacLeod, E.  
Szerb, J.C.

**The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department**  
French, A.S.

#### *Professors*

Armour, J.A.  
Croll, R.P.  
Fine, A.M.  
French, A.S.  
Guernsey, D.L. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Horacek, B.M.  
Horackova, M.  
Klassen, G.A. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Makrides, L. (major appointment with School of Physiotherapy)  
McDonald, T.F.  
Melnertzhagen, I.A. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Moger, W.H.  
Pelzer, D.J.  
Oulton, M.R. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
Rasmusson, D.D.  
Tatton, W.G.  
Wilkinson, M. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
Wolf, H.K.  
Wong, A.Y.K.

#### *Associate Professors*

Brown, R.E. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Dudar, J.D.  
Hirsch, D. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Holland, J.G.  
Kozey, C.L. (major appointment with School of Physiotherapy)  
Morgunov, N.  
Murphy, M.G.  
Murphy, P.R.  
Pelzer, S.  
Rittmaster, R. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Stroink, G. (major appointment in Physics)

#### *Assistant Professors*

Chauhan, B. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Gardner, M.J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Landymore, K.M. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
Smitz, E. (major appointment with School of Occupational Therapy)  
Villarreal, A.

#### *Adjunct Professor*

Hanna, B. (major appointment in Pediatrics, Rush Medical Center, Chicago)  
Martin, S. (major appointment in Biology, Mount Saint Vincent University)

#### *Lecturer*

Handa, S.P. (major appointment in Saint John Regional Hospital)

#### *Senior Instructor*

Couture, C.

The role of the Department in undergraduate medical teaching is:

1. To help the student toward mastery of the physiological principles which underlie the functioning of the organ systems of the human body.
2. To encourage the student to develop an orderly and critical approach to the evaluation of experimental results.
3. To prepare the student for the future application of his/her physiological knowledge in the practice of medicine.

### **1. Course of Study**

#### *First Year Medicine*

First-year studies follow the Case-Oriented Problem-Simulated (COPS) curriculum. The department has members serving as tutors in the various units of Med I, and provides cases, lectures and laboratory/conference sessions in the Metabolism and Function Unit.

#### *Second Year Medicine*

The department has a major role in the Brain and Behaviour unit, and a minor one in Respiratory and Cardiovascular.

#### *Fourth Year Medicine*

The department contributes tutors to the clinical Pharmacology Unit.

### **2. Clinical Clerkship**

#### *Electives*

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students:

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.
3. The Department offers students Selective and Elective experiences. The Department or Office of the Dean of Medicine may be contacted for details. Faculty from the Department also participate in the Teaching Rounds of the Core Medicine Rotation.

### **3. Graduate-Level Classes**

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture classes are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology etc. A complete description of these programmes is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### **4. Classes**

#### *Classes for Students in the Health Professions, Dentistry, and Other Faculties*

- Physiology C 1000.06R: Distance Education class equivalent to Physiology 1010.06R
- Physiology 1010.06R: For students in Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Physical Education, and Kinesiology
- Physiology 2030.06R: For students in Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health Education, and Kinesiology
- Neurophysiology 3110.03A: For students in Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy
- Exercise Physiology 3120.03B: For students in Physiotherapy
- Physiology 4403.06R: For senior undergraduates and graduate students.

### **O. Psychiatry**

Location: 4th Floor, Abbie Lane Building  
QBII Health Sciences Centre  
Halifax, NS



Telephone: (902) 496-2470  
Fax: (902) 496-4779

**Professor Emeritus**  
McCormick, W.O.  
Nicholson, J.F.

**Professor and Head of Department**  
Kutcher, S.

**Professors**  
Doane, B.K.  
Fisch, H. (Honourary Adjunct)  
Flynn, P.  
Hirsch, D.  
Hirsch, S.  
Leighton, A.H.  
McGrath, P.  
Munro, A.  
Murphy, J. (Adjunct)  
Rusak, B. (Killam Professor)

**Associate Professors**

Akhtar, S.N.  
Carrey, N.  
Connolly, J.  
Dursun, S.  
Kopala, L.  
Kusumakar, V.  
McLean, J.D.  
Michalon, M.  
Morehouse, R.  
O'Regan, J.B.  
Orlik, H.  
Reynolds, P.  
Rosenberg, B.M.  
Schwartz, M.  
Stokes, A.  
Teehan, M.

**Assistant Professors**

Bassett, A. (Visiting)  
Birnie, W.  
Brooks, S.  
Bush, H.  
Buffett, L.M.  
Chengapa, V.  
Covert, K.  
de Coutere, I.A.A.  
Devarajan, S.  
Eastwood, D.  
Flisk, J.D.  
Goese, G.C.  
Hipwell, A.  
Howard, R.J.  
Howes, J.L.  
Kapkin, I.A.  
Lamba, R.  
Lavallee, C.  
Lynch, M.  
MacDonald, D.D.  
MacDonald, G.W.  
MacDonald, J.  
Maynes, D.F.  
Meagher, J.  
Morrison, D.  
O'Donovan, C.  
Vallis, M.  
Whitby, D.

**Lecturers**

Akoto, A.  
Abbott, C.M.  
Bergin, S.  
Bhaskara, S.  
Brooks, A.  
Bush, H.  
Butler, G.

Cane, D.  
Clarke, I.  
Crist, W.B.  
Curtis, J.  
Diaz, P.  
Eskes, G.  
Evans, R.  
Flynn, M.  
Forsythe, P.  
Gabriel, J.  
Garvey, B.  
George, P.  
Gray, G.  
Gusella, J.  
Junek, W.  
MacKay, T.J.  
Malaviarachchi, P.  
Mills, P.  
Mulhall, D.  
Muthu, M.S.  
Neilson, G.  
O'Neill, M.T.  
Pearce, P.  
Pilon, D.  
Rosa, M.  
Santor, D.  
Smith, W.E.  
Steele, C.  
Sullivan, M.  
Theriault, P.S.  
Tomlinson, M.  
Walentynowicz, M.  
Walker, J.  
Whitehorn, D.  
Wilson, A.  
Woulff, N.

**Clinical Instructors**

Addleman, D.  
Ahmad, K.  
Aquino, E.  
Perry, P.E.  
Spears, B.  
Todd, F.R.

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable students to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within their competence, or refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

**1. Course of Study**

**First Year Medicine - Human Behaviour**

1. Within the Patient/Doctor Unit, students will receive 7 hours of didactic teaching on topics including normal cognitive, social and emotional development stages, learning theory and defense mechanisms.
2. Two multidisciplinary seminars focus on infant temperament and family functioning.
3. A multidisciplinary approach to the assessment and management of psychiatric illness in adolescents follows.
4. The patient contact programme consists of three sessions, each of three hours, with seven to eight students supervised by senior psychiatrists. These are designed to introduce students to psychiatric disorders by exposing them to actual patient interviews. Students will also observe diagnostic and treatment sessions.

**Second Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry**

Psychiatry, neurology and physiology produce an integrated unit in second-year called the Brain and Behaviour Unit. Three major psychiatric cases are studied over a period of three weeks, with the main emphasis on schizophrenia, obsessive compulsive disorders and major mood disorders. A series of 8 lectures and two laboratory sessions (3 hours each) complement the case studies. This Unit runs in parallel with a patient contact programme consisting of five

sessions of three hours each. Groups of three to four students are supervised by junior and senior faculty. Using pre-circulated guidelines, the students learn to complete a psychiatric history and to assess the patient's mental status. They then discuss diagnosis and management with their facilitator.

#### *Third and Fourth Year Medicine*

The clinical clerkship consists of a six-week core programme and a two-week selective—spread over 18 months during year III and IV. The overall clerkship offers the student an opportunity to examine and participate in the treatment of in- and out-patients at Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre, Abble Lane Building, the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre, the IWK-Grace Community Health Services Centre and The Nova Scotia Hospital. Some students may also have the opportunity to complete their clinical clerkship rotation at Valley Regional Hospital in the Annapolis Valley or Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick. Students are supervised in the treatment of suitable patients. As a part of the didactic programme offered, an intensive seminar series on related psychiatric conditions is completed during these eight weeks. Also a series of sessions on ambulatory care experience is planned during the core programme.

#### **2. Electives**

Electives are offered in all four years. These vary from supervised individual patient psychotherapy to involvement in research projects.

#### **3. Residency Training**

From 01 July 1994 this covers Postgraduate Years (PGY) 1 to 5.

**PGY-1:** This year provides broad clinical training in the following areas: psychiatry, internal medicine, emergency medicine, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology, choice of selective for one month and one month of elective time.

**PGY-2 to -5:** These years of integrated university residency training are planned to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre Abble Lane Building, IWK-Grace Community Health Services, Valley Regional Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam-Grace Health Centre, The Nova Scotia Hospital and Saint John Regional Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least 2 ½ years in the central university programme to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liaison psychiatry or experience in eating disorders, sleep/wake disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

#### **4. Continuing Medical Education**

The Department offers refresher classes (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general classes offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education.

#### **P. Diagnostic Radiology**

**Location:** QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Victoria General Site, Third Floor  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
**Telephone:** (902) 428-2432

**Professor and Head of Department**  
Fraser, D.B.

**Professors**  
Grantmyre, E.B.

**Associate Professors**  
Andrew, J.  
Aquino, J.A.

Campbell, D.R.  
Daniels, C.  
Fried, L.A.  
Jackson, J.R.  
Johnson, A.J.  
Jones, G.R.M.  
LeBrun, G.P.  
Lo, C.D.  
Lund, G.E.  
Mason, W.F.  
Miller, R.M.  
Mitchell, M.J.  
Riding, M.D.

#### **Assistant Professors**

Anderson, I.  
Barnes, D.  
Barry, M.  
Caines, J.S.  
Covert, W.N.  
Dobson, R.  
Flemming, B.K.  
Gordon, D.  
Iles, S.E.  
Llewellyn, G.  
Logan, P.M.  
Macken, M.B.  
Maloney, W.J.  
Martin, R.H.  
Mawko, G.  
Murphy, G.F.  
Thompson, D.  
Whelan, J.F.  
Yeadon, D.E.

#### **Lecturers**

Abraham, R.  
Acton, D.  
Archer, B.  
Barton, W.F.  
Butler, G.  
Cheverle, D.  
Cooper, M.  
Ellis, R.  
Englund, M.  
Ferguson, D.  
Fraser, J.D.  
Heelan, J.  
Iles, D.  
Leger, J.  
O'Brien, K.  
Oxner, J.H.  
Pass, B.  
Ross, A.  
Ryan-Sheridan, D.  
Schaller, G.  
Vandorpe, R.

#### **1. Course of Study**

##### *First and Second Year Medicine*

Through the cases in the COPS curriculum, the student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives are available for first and second COPS clerkship.

There are four three hour compulsory Wednesday afternoon educational sessions. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. One month electives are also available in clerkship.

#### **Texts:**

- Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, *Surface and Radiological Anatomy*

The following books are suggested reading:

- Squire - *Fundamentals of Roentgenology*
- Meschan - *Synopsis of Roentgen Signs*, and Armstrong - *X-Ray Diagnosis*.

## 2. PGY1

One month electives available from September to June inclusive.

## 3. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department consisting of a five year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include QE II Health Sciences Centre, IWK-Grace Health Centre, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## 4. Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Musculoskeletal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

## 5. CME Programs

The department offers two week clinical traineeships in General Imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

## Q. Radiation Oncology

**Location:** Nova Scotia Cancer Centre  
5820 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 1V7  
(902) 428-4210

**Telephone:** (902) 428-4210

**Fax:** (902) 428-4277

**Acting Head**  
Joseph, P.

**Associate Professors**  
Andrew, J.W.  
Carson, J.C.

**Assistant Professors**  
Hale, M.E.  
Joseph, P.  
Meng, J.S.  
Wong, O.S.

**Lecturers**  
Bahoric, B.  
Burnell, M.  
Butts, C.  
Colwell, B.  
Grant, N.  
Kulkarni, N.S.  
Kumar, S.  
Mulroy, L.  
Nolan, M.  
Saunders, S.  
Sawhney, R.  
Sun, A.

## 1. Course of Study

### *First and Second-Year Medicine*

Members of the department participate in teaching in the various body system programmes. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF) Nova Scotia Cancer Centre in the Dickson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with consultants from other medical and surgical departments in the Halifax teaching hospitals.

### *Third and Fourth Year Medicine*

Members of the Department continue to participate in the various system blocks. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF), Halifax Clinic in the Dickson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the

multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with other departments. Everyone is encouraged to attend both the oncology and research rounds which are held on a weekly basis.

## 2. Electives

In all four years a one month elective study period is available on the request of a student. The time is spent in the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre which houses the Department of Radiation Oncology and the radiotherapy treatment facilities that service the whole province. The rotation provides an overview on the management of all forms of cancer and in particular its treatment by radiotherapy. Altogether about one-half of all cancer patients receive treatment by radiotherapy.

A second ongoing programme throughout the academic year is for up to five students to spend one half day in the Cancer Centre each week. This provides both the opportunity to interact with cancer patients and to undertake a small clinical research project under the guidance of a staff radiation oncologist.

## 3. Residency Training

This is an accredited integrated four year training programme leading to the fellowship in Radiation Oncology of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada (FRCPC). Residents rotate between the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, the Halifax teaching hospitals, the Saint John Regional Hospital. These rotations provide a broad all round experience in clinical oncology, an understanding of the biology of cancer and research methods.

Specific lectures on radiation medicine and oncology are given in other university departments on a regular basis.

## 4. Continuing Medical Education

As part of the outreach programme of the CTRF and the Faculty of Medicine, lectures and seminars are given on an ad hoc basis at hospitals throughout the province and at scientific meetings throughout the Maritime.

## R. Surgery

**Location:** Department of Surgery  
V.G. Hospital  
1278 Tower Road  
Halifax, NS  
(902) 428-2246

**Telephone:** (902) 428-2246

**Fax:** (902) 428-4442

**Professors Emeriti**  
Bethune, G.W.  
Norvell, S.T.  
Ross, E.F.  
Stevenson, W.D.

**Professor and Head of Department**  
Stone, R.M.

**Professors**  
Bitter-Suermann, H.  
Holness, R.O.  
Jamieson, C.G.  
Janigan, D.T. (cross appointment in Pathology)  
MacDonald, A.S.  
Murphy, D.A.  
Stanish, W.D.  
Yabsley, R.H.

## Associate Professors

Alexander, D.I.  
Gross, M.  
Howes, W.J.  
Hyndman, J.C.  
Iype, M.O.  
Kinley, C.E.  
Langille, R.A.  
Lee, T.D.G. (cross appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Parkhill, W.S.  
Parrott, J.C.  
Petrie, D.P.  
Sullivan, J.A.  
You, C.K.

## Assistant Professors

All, I.M.  
Amirault, J.D.  
Bethune, D.C.G.  
Bate, G.W.  
Boulos, A.N.  
Brown, D.C.S.  
Bugden, C.  
Giacomantonio, J.M.  
Hall, R.I. (cross appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Higgins, H.G.  
Higgins, R.B.  
Hirsch, G.M.  
Lalonde, D.  
Lau, H.  
Leahey, J.L.  
Leighton, R.K.  
MacKean, G.  
McAlister, V.  
Mendez, I.  
Morris, S.F.  
O'Brien, J.  
Reardon, G.  
Sparkes, G.  
Stiles, G.E.  
Vair, B.  
Wilson, K.L.  
Wood, J.  
Wright, J. (cross appointment in Pathology)

## Lecturers

Abraham, E.P.  
Anderson, J.B.  
Burns, G.R.  
Bush, K.  
Caines, L.W.  
Curry, J.P.  
Dionne, R.  
Englund, R.E.  
Fergie, W.R.  
Henteleff, H.  
Johnston, D.  
MacMichael, D.  
McIntyre, P.B.  
Morgan-Sinclair, D.  
Paletz, J.  
Ross, D.  
Stephen, W.J.  
Topp, T.

## Instructors

Acker, J.  
Calverley, V.  
LeGay, D.  
Mitton, H.  
Scarth, H.

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

## 1. Course of Study

### First and Second Year Medicine

The Department of Surgery participates in two ways:

- Members of the Department function as tutors for the various units that make up the COPS curriculum in the first 2 years.
- Members of the Department function as preceptors for students doing electives in surgery. There are two types of electives:
  - Those in which the student does a project in a well established clinical or research area. For example: sports medicine, transplantation
  - Those where the student uses the elective time in looking at the field of surgery in terms of career choice.

## 2. The Clerkship

At the completion of the second year the student enters an 88 week clerkship. A mandatory 12 weeks will be spent in the Department of Surgery although the student may spend more time with elective rotations.

The first 4 weeks are called the CORE rotation and must be completed by all students before they proceed to their two four week selective rotations.

Each week of the CORE rotation has a specific focus:

- Week I: Common Surgical Problems Seen in the Office Setting
- Week II: The Acute Abdomen
- Week III: Life Threatening Illness
- Week IV: Neoplasia

All the members of the Department participate as tutors for the many case units involved in the CORE month. In addition the clerk gets his first exposure to surgical patients and is given limited clinical responsibility.

## 3. Selectives

On completion of the CORE rotation the student has the opportunity to choose from a wide range of selectives. Two four week selectives are required although the student may choose to do more on an elective basis.

Clerks doing selective rotations become an integral part of the service to which they are assigned. They are involved with patient care at all levels - emergency, ICU, OR, OPD admitting, etc.

Through service rounds, seminars, patient presentations, etc., clerks will be expected to "learn around" their patients and continue to improve in their surgical knowledge and skills.

## 4. Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programmes in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery are available in the department. The training programmes in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Archie MacCallum Hospital and Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The General Surgery programme is a five-year programme. The programme is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. There is considerable flexibility in the General Surgery training programme. The mandatory rotations include Intensive Care and Pediatric General Surgery (three months each), and a minimum of 30 months in General Surgery. Many elective rotations are available, including Orthopedics, Plastics, Trauma, Research, Community Surgery, and others. The final year is spent as the senior resident on a General Surgery service.

The Division of Neurosurgery provides for a year of basic training in the neurological sciences, and at least thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including pediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full education programme in allied neurological science fields is a part of this programme.

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a four-year programme. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, and Cardiovascular Surgery.

Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and pediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship programme, one of six Royal College approved programmes in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic programme, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

#### 5. Continuing Medical Education

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

### S. Urology

Location: 5th Floor, Victoria General Hospital  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902)428-2469

#### Professors Emeriti

Gosse, C.L.  
Mack, F.G.

#### Professor and Head of Department

Awad, S.A.

#### Professors

Belitsky, P.  
Chesley, A.E.  
Norman, R.W.

#### Associate Professors

Auld, R.B.  
Downie, J.W. (major appointment in Pharmacology)  
Gajewski, J.B.  
Lannon, S.G.  
Lawen L.G.  
Millard, O.H.  
Schwarz, R.D.

#### Assistant Professors

Anderson, P.A.  
Bell, D.G.  
Grantyre, J.E.  
Gupta, R. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Morse, M.J.  
Sullivan, H.A.  
Tewari, H.D.  
Wentzell, P.G.

### T. Undergraduate Training

#### 1. The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II)

The renal/urology component in Med II occupies two weeks of integrated introduction to a few of the pathologic processes in urology. In addition, every effort is made to co-ordinate with other units in the COPS programme. Individual faculty from the Department serve as tutors.

#### 2. The Clinical Years (Med III and IV)

Urology remains a core rotation for the clinical clerks. During the four week experience, the students work with an individual staff preceptor at one of the main Dalhousie teaching hospitals. The clerks are responsible under the supervision of staffmen and residents for patient care on the wards and in the out-patient settings. They are also exposed to common operative urological procedures. The ambulatory experience includes many of the specialty clinics in Urology. During the rotation, the students are expected to meet clinical challenges with an open, enquiring mind and to internalize an understanding of basic principles of urological physiology and pathology. There is a regular topic based seminar programme with the Faculty to facilitate this process. The objectives

of the rotation include clinical hypothesis formation and supervised decision making. These objectives are practised in all clinical settings but particularly in the out-patient clinics.

For those students wishing to carry on greater study of urologic principles, an elective experience is offered. The experience can be tailored to an individual student's needs and interests.

#### 3. Family Medicine Residency

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the candidate for family practice.

#### 4. Residency Training

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. The five year training programme includes two years of core Surgery (specially designed) and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfils the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations. During their training the residents are expected to meet clinical problems with an open, enquiring mind and are given increasing responsibilities, commensurate with their experience. A wide exposure to a variety of urological conditions and procedures is provided. The rich clinical and surgical experience is supplemented by departmental grand rounds, seminars and journal clubs. At the end of the training the resident is proficient in the specialty of Urology.

Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre the IWK-Grace Health Centre and the Saint John Regional Hospital.

### U. Continuing Medical Education

Location: Clinical Research Centre, Ground Floor  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2061

#### Associate Dean

Gray, J.D.

Continuing Medical Education programmes have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. Many members of Faculty contribute to CME's activities. Subject material is predominantly clinically oriented, to be of practical value to the practicing physician, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. Teachers and learners actively participate in the planning, performance and evaluation of each programme. A regular series of programmes are held throughout Nova Scotia and New Brunswick community hospitals. A number of 'Short Courses' for family doctors and specialists, lasting from 1 to 3 days, are held in Halifax. The Management Programme for Clinical Leaders is designed for physician managers in health care organizations who wish to increase their effectiveness as partners in the management of health care resources. A variety of other programmes are provided, with an increasing emphasis on small-group, problem-based learning activities. Other recent initiatives include the provision of programmes via interactive video conference, and workshops on computers in medical practice. A bi-weekly lecture series entitled 'Midweek Medicine' is organized by Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine to provide joint faculty and student continuing education. This programme includes Scientific Basis of Medicine Lectures by visitors of national or international renown, presentations by the Dalhousie Research groups and student-sponsored activities.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. Research in medical education on effective teaching/learning methods, programme planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on developing methods that encourage individual physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

### V. Medical Computing and Media Services (MCMS)

Location: Tupper Medical Building, Basement Level  
Telephone: (902) 494-6835 (Administration)  
Fax: (902) 494-2046

E-mail: [MCMS@TUPDEANI.MED.DAL.CA](mailto:MCMS@TUPDEANI.MED.DAL.CA)  
WWW: [IMAGE.MED.DAL.CA](http://IMAGE.MED.DAL.CA)

Below you will find a small sampling of the services we provide. Please call for further information, advice and/or a copy of our brochure outlining our many services.

### 1. System Support

In the areas of research, instruction and administration, providing services to help meet your computing needs for hardware and software support. Phone: 494-1266.

Network Services - Novell Network on TUPDEANI including:

- electronic mail
- word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, databases
- a complete selection of internet tools

Instructional and service support for Medical Computing Lab in Tupper Link.

Staff are available for service and repair work, and purchasing advise.

### 2. Photography

Covering all your photographic needs from passports to clinical slides. Check out our stock slides, maps, charts and aerial views of Halifax and Dalhousie University. Phone: 494-1265.

- film processing
- slide duplicates, custom colour slides, and copy slides
- custom black & white printing
- video production, audio recording and slide tape production

### 3. Graphics

Expert technical assistance from concept to creation. Transform your media images to computer or your computer images to media. Phone: 494-1267.

- computer slides
- multi-media presentations
- diagrams/illustrations, etc.
- scientific posters

### 4. Classroom Services

Providing and maintaining audio-visual support for over 100 classrooms, seminar rooms, and labs, in the Tupper, Forrest, Burbidge, Fenwick, and Dental buildings. Phone: 494-1290.

- Teleconferencing
- Equipment pool
- Conference Support
- General equipment consultation

### 5. Video Conferencing

Video conference to anywhere in the world. One of the best facilities of its kind. Excellent for meetings or distance education. Phone: 494-2867.

## Centres and Institutes

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. Among these are:

### Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre

Director: Dr. M. Stewart  
Co-ordinator: S. Crowell

The AHPRC was established in 1993 and is dedicated to research which can improve the health of individuals and communities - physically, mentally, socially, and spiritually. The main goal is to encourage health promotion research initiatives.

The AHPRC provides assistance with the development of health related research ideas, offers advice and consultation on proposals and reports; helps with networking, advises on potential funding sources, offers letters of support, a regular newsletter, a Web site, a library of health promotion materials and workshops and seminars on health promotion research.

The AHPRC works with community groups, individuals, academic researchers, health professionals and students.

### Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology has been established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. In this focus and in its contribution to the associated career development, the Institute is equivalent to those existing in other regions of the country. Research awards for graduate students in Criminology are available. Seed funding is also available for research relating to the justice system.

Policy for the Atlantic Institute of Criminology is developed with the assistance of an Advisory Board comprising representatives from the academic and professional community of the region.

Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons. Workshops and training classes also provide opportunities for professional development for employees of the Criminal Justice system in the Atlantic Region.

### Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

Director: Chair, Department of Chemistry  
Manager: D.L. Hooper, BSc, MSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programmes in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments including Bruker AC 250 and AMX 400 NMR instruments and a Bruker MSL 200 NMR for solid state studies.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists in the Atlantic Region.

### Atlantic Research Centre

Director: H.W. Cook, MSc, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research and population studies in the fields of human genetics, cell membranes, neurobiology, and developmental nutrition. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. Special tests and consultative services for the prevention and treatment of diseases causing metabolic disorders and mental handicap are provided by the

Centre. The Centre's professional staff hold appointments in various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Its work is supported by grants from agencies such as the Medical Research Council of Canada, the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, the governments of the three Maritime provinces and by private donations.

### Centre for African Studies

Location: 1444 Seymour Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3M5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3814/2105  
Fax: (902) 494-2105  
Director: J.L. Parnpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, coordinates instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organises academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Pearson Institute and International Students Centre.

### Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: Timothy M. Shaw, PhD

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies and international politics. It is funded through the Security and Defence Forum of the Department of National Defence and other foundations, government agencies and contracts.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the area of Canadian and comparative maritime and oceans policy and strategy but it also deals with international political economy and regional and global development. Its geographical specializations include foreign policy in Canada, Europe, the South (especially Africa, Asia and the Caribbean), and the U.S. The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Research & Doctoral Fellows and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops, conferences and colloquia, often co-sponsored by local, national and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs plus a monthly Defence Newsletter on Canadian defence and security policy issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors & honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

### Centre for International Business Studies

Director: M.R. Brooks, BOT, MBA, PhD

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies, research and outreach activity in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

### Centre for Marine Geology

Director: Paul T. Robinson, BSc, PhD

The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Earth Sciences, Oceanography and Physics and has close links with other oceanographic institutions in North America. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

### **Dalhousie Health Law Institute**

**Director:** Jocelyn Downie, BA, MA, M.Litt., LLB

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary institute supported by and serving the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions, and Dentistry. The Institute provides teaching services to these four faculties at the undergraduate, graduate, and continuing education levels. Institute faculty also supervise graduate and undergraduate law students interested in writing about topics at the intersection of law and health care. Institute faculty conduct and facilitate research in health law both independently and collaboratively. There are particularly strong research links between the Institute and the Office of Bioethics Education and Research in the Faculty of Medicine. The Institute offers consultation services to various government agencies as well as public interest groups, the private sector, health care institutions and the media. Outreach activities include Institute promotion, international scholarly links and joint initiatives, and service to the University and to the broader community.

### **Lester Pearson International Institute**

**Associate Director/Projects and Administration:** P. Rodee, BA, MBA

The Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In mid-1987, LPI was merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for guardianship of all externally financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie.

In mid-1994, LPI's administrative responsibility was expanded to include a broader responsibility of international activities and the internationalization of the University. Toward this end, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities by facilitating student exchange opportunities with overseas partners and by enhancing networks among those with international experience and interest at the University. LPI also undertakes major activities such as a development education programme for the campus and local community, a lecture and seminar series, conferences, research, and a publications programme. Although LPI is not a degree granting arm of the University, it encourages and supports the study of international issues; serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff; and maintains a roster of associates known as Pearson Fellows who serve as advisors in their particular area of expertise.

### **Neuroscience Institute**

**Director:** W. Tatton, MD, PhD, FRCPC

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous systems. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain, as signalled for example by U.S. President Bush's declaration of the 1990's as the Decade of the Brain.

Currently housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it sponsors a seminar series annually.

### **Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans**

The Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans is a federally incorporated, non-profit organization established in 1976 and dedicated to promoting responsible management of the world's oceans.

The Institute serves the public and private sectors at national and international levels. Work is carried out by a permanent staff and experts drawn from a multidisciplinary panel of associates.

The location of its head office in Halifax promotes full collaboration with many other establishments concerned with ocean affairs, including Dalhousie University. The Institute has a Pacific Office in Vancouver.

### **Trace Analysis Research Centre**

**Director:** L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.



# Resources and Services

## A. Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment is sexually oriented behaviour of a deliberate or negligent nature that adversely affects the working or learning environment or participation in university life. Sexual harassment can take many forms, from constant joking to assault. It may involve promises of reward, or threats that you could fail in class or lose your job. It may make your work or study environment uncomfortable through continued sexual comments, suggestions or pressures. Sexual harassment may involve unwelcome sexual attention from a professor, a teaching assistant, a staff member, a student, or even a patient or a customer.

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free from sexual harassment. A policy and procedures exist to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Responsibility for monitoring the policy and coordinating educational programming rests with the President's Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment, which includes representation from student, staff and faculty groups.

If you believe you are being sexually harassed at Dalhousie you are encouraged to discuss your questions or concerns with the Sexual Harassment Advisor, Room #3, Basement of the Arts and Administration Building, 494-1137 or 494-1659. Advice and information about the policy and possible options are available.

Persons found to have engaged in sexually harassing behaviour can be subject to a range of penalties, up to and including expulsion or dismissal from the University.

## B. Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is composed of over 70,000 former students. Volunteers scattered across the world keep alumni informed and involved with the Association. The Alumni Association coordinates a number of programmes including homecomings, reunions, chapter meetings, sports events, information lectures, a Student Alumni Association, Scholarships and Bursaries, and the Alumni Award for Teaching Excellence and the Outstanding Alumnus Award. The Association publishes the Dalhousie Alumni Magazine which is sent to all alumni and friends.

The alumni play a vital role in the University in a wide variety of ways including representation on the Board of Governors.

## C. Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. More than fifty clubs and intramural programmes offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there are a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Recreation facilities on campus include: Dalplex—offering a 50,000 sq. ft. fieldhouse, olympic-size pool, two weight rooms, two hardwood basketball courts, numerous "no-fee" racquet courts, and an indoor jogging track, a golf putting green and driving cage, a cardio-fit area and family-fitness features such as the Fun Zone play area (the largest indoor soft modular play structure in Metro), a babysitting service, and our Family Change Room; the Dalhousie Memorial Arena, Studley Gym, and The F.B. Wickwire Memorial Field (one of the largest artificial playing surfaces in the world). For details on fitness and recreation at Dalhousie contact Dalplex at 494-3372 or the Intramural Office at 494-2049.

## D. Black Students

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning Black Students (African, American, Canadian, Caribbean, etc.) The Advisor may organize programme

activities which assist Black students in developing contacts with other Black students both on campus and in the Black community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students, with other students and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation, relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit your academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading and/or studying. Awards, scholarships, employment, community information and upcoming events are also made available.

The position of the Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to Black student issues and presence within the University community.

For further information contact: Office - Black Student Advisor, Student Union Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4J2; phone - (902) 494-6648; fax - (902) 494-2042; World Wide Web homepage URL - <http://www.dal.ca/~acswwww/baa.html>; Black Students homepage - <http://www.dal.ca/~acswwww/blacks.html>.

## E. Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The University provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. There are five chaplains at Dalhousie, representing the Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and United Church traditions. In addition, contact ministers are designated by the Jewish, Presbyterian, and Orthodox traditions and can be reached through the Chaplains' Office on campus. The Chaplains' Office is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, telephone 494-2287. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9 - 4. Appointments can be made for other convenient times. The chaplains are available at any time for emergencies. Outside office hours, chaplains may be reached by calling the answering machine at 494-2287 to hear emergency numbers.

## F. Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained Counsellors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Overcoming Procrastination, Anger Management, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first hand view of careers they are considering entering, may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models programme. Interest testing is also available to students.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open three evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081.

## G. Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre remains, after twenty-one years, an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, or "The Cohn", as it is affectionately called, is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040

seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from The Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains, and Revere! to name a few. Other performing and visual arts space in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David MacK. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information on the Music and Theatre Departments can be found in their separate listings.

## H. Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, students who live in residence and international students also elect their own representatives because they are uniquely affected by certain university policies. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is exclusively operated by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. Students have an opportunity to become involved in committees dealing with various student issues. The DSU also offers a full range of clubs, societies and organizations for any student to participate in. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the Student Union Council offices. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1106.

## I. Housing/Residence Services

For the 55 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

Students should be aware of the following points in reference to residence accommodation. You must indicate your interest in residence accommodation on your Application for Admission to a programme of study. Upon admission to a programme of study, those students who have indicated an interest will receive a Residence Application Form. It is important to return the Residence Application Form promptly as the applications will be considered as they arrive. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed to, nor received from, individuals who have not gained admission to a programme of study.

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at (902) 494-1054, for information and assistance.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students.

The information below gives a description of A. traditional on-campus residences, B. off-campus housing owned by the university and C. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service. For information on housing fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

As available space in University residences is limited students are encouraged to complete and submit their residence application immediately upon receiving it with their letter of academic admission.

### 1. Traditional Style On Campus Residence

#### a) Howe Hall

Centrally located on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 524 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Bronson, Henderson, Smith and Studley Houses are co-ed; Cameron is for men only. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 40/60, except in Henderson house which is predominantly for first year students.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities include two dining rooms, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash courts, weight room, study areas, laundry rooms and computer room.

#### b) Shirreff Hall

The women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, Shirreff Hall, provides accommodation for 444 female students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into three houses - Newcombe, Old Eddy and New Eddy (which includes the Annex). Old Eddy and New Eddy have both single and double rooms while Newcombe has single rooms only. The Annex houses only 14 senior students and is distinct from the remainder of Shirreff Hall in that it has a separate outside entrance and is not directly accessible from the main residence.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study areas, computer rooms, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room and reception desk. Students have access to two pianos.

#### c) Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is a co-ed residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 students in predominantly single rooms.

This three-storey building is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities and leisure lounges with kitchenettes.

### 2. Off Campus, University Owned Housing

#### a) Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in south end Halifax, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Because Fenwick houses both single and married students, the mix of people provides a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water, electricity, and satellite television are included in the residence fee.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water, and satellite television are included in the rent.

Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students.

#### **b) Glengary Apartments**

Located on the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation for up to 52 students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of three/four.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for three/four students. The apartments may be arranged as three single rooms, or two singles and a double room. Each apartment includes a kitchen living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

#### **c) Co-ed Apartment Units**

Dalhousie has two co-ed apartment buildings which are open to students in graduate programmes. Located on University Avenue, on the main campus, the buildings include bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments and accommodate a total of 20 students.

Each apartment has a living area and kitchen facilities with a fridge, stove and sink, a full bathroom and ample cupboard space but is otherwise unfurnished. A laundromat is located in the neighbourhood. Heat and hot water are included in the rent.

#### **d) Residence Houses**

Dalhousie also has six residence houses, three of which are now co-ed. All were once single family homes, and have their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 45 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

Two of the houses are designated as 24-hour quiet areas for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study. One of the houses is designated as a French house, reserved for male and female students who would like to live in a French-speaking environment.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas which are maintained by the cleaning staff. A trained senior student acts as a house coordinator and liaises with the Howe Hall Residence Co-ordinator and Facility Co-ordinator to provide administrative and resident-related services.

#### **e) Living Off-Campus**

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Off Campus Housing has a new Web site:

<http://adminweb.ucs.dal.ca/housing/loc.htm>. You can search for accommodations as well as list your own place. The Web site is updated twice weekly on Tuesday and Thursday.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

#### **f) General Information**

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

#### **Director of Housing and Conferences**

Location: 6250 South Street  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3365

#### **Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall and the Residence Houses:**

Location: Residence Office  
Howe Hall  
Dalhousie University  
6230 Coburg Road  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1054

#### **For Fenwick Place, Glengary Apartments and Co-ed Apartment Units:**

Location: Accommodation Office  
Fenwick Place  
Dalhousie University  
5399 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2075

#### **For Off-Campus Housing Assistance:**

Location: Off-Campus Housing Office  
Student Union Building  
Room 410  
Dalhousie University  
6136 University Avenue  
Halifax, N. S. B3H 4J2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3831

#### **J. Instructional Development and Technology**

The Office of Instructional Development and Technology (OIDT) is mandated to initiate, lead, and coordinate activities which encourage reflection upon and improvement in teaching and learning at Dalhousie.

**Workshops** - To fulfil this primary goal, the OIDT develops and presents a variety of sessions and workshops to faculty and teaching assistants at Dalhousie. Annual events include the Orientation to Teaching at Dalhousie for new faculty and the Graduate Teaching Assistant Orientation for new GTAs. During the year, workshops are presented monthly or bi-monthly and are open to the Dalhousie community. The OIDT also cooperates with other universities in Nova Scotia to disseminate information about teaching improvement.

**Publications** - Focus on University Teaching and Learning, the OIDT newsletter, is published five times a year. Three other publications - Recording Teaching Accomplishment: A Dalhousie Guide to the Teaching Dossier; University Teaching and Learning: An Instructional Resource Guide for Teaching Assistants at Dalhousie University; Learning Through Writing: A Compendium of Assignments and Techniques - may be purchased or borrowed from the OIDT. The extensive bibliography of materials available for loan includes both print and video resources on topics related to teaching. These may be borrowed by faculty, teaching assistants, and students.

**Instructional Media Services** - To complement its primary goal, the OIDT also has responsibility for the provision of instructional media services to the campus (excluding Medicine and Dentistry). These services include audio-visual equipment, videotaping, photography, and graphics. Facilities for borrowing discipline-specific audio and video tapes are located in the Learning Resource Centre in the basement of the Killam Library.

**Distance Education** - Through its support for the development of distance education classes, primarily in the Health Professions, the OIDT assists Dalhousie to respond to the needs of those who wish to upgrade their education. General inquiries about these classes should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

Information, teaching resources, and private consultations are available through the Office of Instructional Development and Technology. The Office is located in the Killam Library Courtyard (494-1622).

## K. International Student Centre

The International Student Centre provides services and programmes for Dalhousie's students from around the world. It is a resource and activity post for international students, and is dedicated to ensuring that international students make the most of their stay in Canada.

The Centre provides information and advice on financial, legal, immigration and personal matters and acts as a referral point to other services on campus. It organizes reception and orientation programmes that assist international students in adjusting to the new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and educational programmes are also held throughout the year. The Centre coordinates activities that facilitate fostering of relationships with the university and city communities.

The Centre has a lounge where students can meet and a reading room where students can study or read international publications. For further information, contact: The Advisor, International Student Centre, Student Union Building, 6136 University Avenue, Room 120, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., Canada, B3H 4J2 or phone (902) 494-7077.

## L. Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Science, and Sciences, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

As of April 1, 1996, the total Dalhousie University Library System holdings include over 1,550,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents, and bound reports, 414,000 microfilm & microfiche, 100,000 maps, and other media. Approximately 8,850 serials titles are currently received, and dead title holdings number over 11,000.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, Technical University of Nova Scotia, University College of Cape Breton, University of King's College, the Atlantic School of Theology and St. Francis Xavier University). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

## M. Ombudsperson's Office

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems with the Dalhousie community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. This student run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 403. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each Semester. The Ombudsperson's Office can also be reached by calling 494-6583. If no one is available to take a call, a message may be left on voice mail.

## N. Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counselling Services Centre.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Engineering and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

## O. Services for Students with Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff, and other student services at the University, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Students are encouraged to contact the Advisor as early as possible, (902) 494-2836, TTY (902) 494-7091.

## P. Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receives the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by the University less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:

Location: Student Advocacy Service  
Room 402  
Dalhousie Student Union Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2205

## Q. Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the Dalhousie Student Union INFOLINE 494-2146. Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them. Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide. Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change. The Student Handbook publishes a list of clubs, societies and organizations, and every fall new students are encouraged to select and participate.

## R. Student Employment Centre

The main function of the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre is to aid Dalhousie students in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. It is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00am to 4:30pm. Telephone: (902) 494-3537. The Employment Centre also has useful information on résumé preparation, interview techniques, and job-search skills.

Interviews for graduating students are arranged with employers who visit Dalhousie each year (mid-October to mid-November are usually the busiest months).

Summer employment listings are received as early as October, while new part-time jobs are posted daily for both "on campus" and "off campus" locations.

## S. Student Services

Located at 1234 LeMarchant Street, Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Vice-President is the chief student services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, Dalplex, Bookstore, Counselling and Psychological Services, Health Services, Housing and Conference Services, Office of the Registrar, Writing Workshop, Office of the Ombudsperson, and Student Resources including Black Student Advising, Advisor to Students with Disabilities, Chaplaincy, International Student Centre, Student Employment Centre, Tutoring Service and the Student Volunteer Bureau. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, honours or advanced major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice-President's Office.

## T. University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find an assortment of magazines, newspapers and books by Dalhousie authors.

The Health Sciences department has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specially ordered annually, and the department ships out books to medical personnel and hospitals throughout the region.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies, including scientific and engineering items. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, class rings, backpacks, novelties, briefcases, and general University paraphernalia. A Special Order department is located at the customer service area and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (Hours vary throughout the year).

## U. University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty, and staff for instructional, research, and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratories systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the ISInet, which in turn is connected to the national network CANARIE which has worldwide connections. UCIS is also responsible for University telephones.

Central computer systems include three and two IBM RS/6000 computers which are used primarily for academic purposes; an IBM RS/6000 SP2, which is a powerful parallel processing system used for research; and an IBM 4381 and two IBM RS/6000 computers supporting the university's central administrative systems. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also manages numerous micro computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the School of Business, Engineering, English, History, Sociology, Law, Music, Political Science, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and at the central Computer Centre in the basement of the Killam Library. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer, especially for word processing and personal e-mail, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline specific class work.

All students may have access to these computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer related classes in conjunction with Henson College, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, and operates a digital multimedia facility (DMC).

## V. University Health Services

The university operates a medical clinic, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by general practitioners and two psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171 or appear at the clinic in person. The university maintains health services on a 24-hour basis.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the Student Accounts office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service; preferably with a statement from the doctor.

The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a prepaid drug plan administered by the Student Union.

## W. Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more.

This English language resource centre offers non-credit classes in language and writing, including institution and practice in English for speakers of other languages (ESOL), a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379.

# Financial Aid

**PLEASE NOTE:** The contents of this section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## I. Government Student Loans

### Canada Student Loans Plan

Canadian students, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the plan are listed below:

#### Alberta

Alberta Students' Finance Board  
10th Floor, Baker Centre  
10025-106 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1G7  
(403) 427-2740 Fax: (403) 422-4516

#### British Columbia

Student Services Branch  
Ministry of Advanced Education, Training and Technology  
2nd Floor, 1106 Cook Street  
Victoria, British Columbia V8V 3Z9  
(604) 387-6100/6101 Fax: (604) 356-9455

#### Manitoba

Student Financial Assistance Branch  
Manitoba Education and Training  
Box 6, 693 Taylor Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3M 3T9  
(204) 945-6321/6322 Fax: (204) 477-4596

#### New Brunswick

Student Services Branch  
Department Of Advanced Education and Training  
P.O. Box 6000  
Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5H1  
(506) 453-2577 or  
1-800-667-5625 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Québec only)  
Fax: (506) 444-4333

#### Newfoundland

Department of Education  
Student Aid Division  
Thompson Student Centre  
Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's, Newfoundland A1C 5S7  
(709) 729-4235/5849 Fax: (709) 729-2298

#### Northwest Territories:

Manager-Student Services  
Department of Education  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories X1A 2L9  
(403) 873-7190 or 1-800-661-0793 Fax: 1-800-661-0893

#### Nova Scotia

Student Aid Office  
Department of Advanced Education and Job Training  
P.O. Box 2290, Station M  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3C8  
(902) 424-8420 (metro)  
1-800-565-8420 (within province)  
Fax: (902) 424-0540

(Street location: Trade Mart Building, 2021 Brunswick at Cogswell Streets, Halifax, N.S.)

#### Ontario

Student Support Branch  
Ministry of Colleges and Universities  
P.O. Box 4500  
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 6G9  
(807) 343-7260 Fax: (807) 343-7278

#### Prince Edward Island

Student Aid Office  
Department of Education & Human Resources  
P.O. Box 2000  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8  
(902) 368-4640 Fax: (902) 368-4663

#### Saskatchewan

Student Financial Assistance Branch Saskatchewan Education  
1855 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 3V5  
(306) 787-5620 Fax: (306) 787-7537

#### Yukon Territory

Students' Financial Services  
Department of Education  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory Y1A 2C6  
(403) 667-5310 or (403) 667-5929 Fax: (403) 667-6339

The above authorities also administer provincial bursary and loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

#### Québec

Residents of Québec apply to:  
Ministère de l'enseignement supérieur et de la Science  
Direction générale de l'aide financière aux étudiants,  
1033, rue de la Chevrotière  
Québec, Québec G1R 5K9  
(418) 646-5245

Leave brief message, your name, your Code Permanent, and the day/time period you will be "home". Québec will telephone the student back at that time period.

(514) 864-4505 (24-hour automated service)  
Fax: (418) 528-0648

## II. Dalhousie Bursaries

For information, application forms and deadlines, please contact the respective Dean's Office in Dentistry, Law or Medicine.

#### Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" section of the Graduate Studies Calendar.

## II. University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be made in Canadian funds by cash, negotiable cheque, or money order.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the first payment of tuition, the student's registration will be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Invoices for fees will not be issued. The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment.
- Cash, certified cheque, or money order is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### A. Admission Deposit - Limited Enrolment Programmes

A non-refundable deposit of \$200.00 is required by all new students in Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie.

Limited Enrolment Programmes include:

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Environmental Studies
- Master of Library and Information Studies
- Master of Public Administration

All programmes in the following faculties:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Health Professions
- Faculty of Law

Further information on the regulations governing the refund of admission deposits is contained in Table III and IV.

### B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts.

All students:

- Must submit to the Student Accounts Office on or before the specified registration dates the first instalment of academic fees unless they are receiving a scholarship, fellowship, Canada Student Loan, a fee waiver, or their fees are paid by external organizations;
- Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University must provide at registration documentary evidence of the scholarship or award;
- Those whose fees are to be paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at registration. (PLEASE NOTE: Upon request, account status information will be made available to the sponsor.)
- Those whose fees are to be paid by Canada Student Loan must indicate such on the appropriate section of the registration form. (Please note: Students registering by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan or provide the letter of declination issued by Student Aid by September 19. A late registration fee and/or interest will be charged after September 19. Failure to comply or arrange an alternative method of payment may result in deregistration.)
- those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees at time of registration.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the

## Fees

### Student Account Office

**Location:** Arts and Administration Building (Room 29)  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-3998  
**Fax:** (902) 494-2848  
**E-mail:** Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca  
**Office Hours:** Monday to Friday 10:00 - 4:30 (or by appointment)

#### 1997-98 Important Dates

**August**  
29 Last day to register without late fee. First instalment of fees due

**September**  
19 Last day for complete refund of first term or regular session fees

**October**  
17 Last day for partial refund if registered in first term only

**November**  
3 \$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200

**January**  
19 Last day for complete refund, second term only  
31 Second instalment of regular session fees due. No refund after this date. If student has not withdrawn from regular session at this time he/she is responsible for second instalment

**February**  
16 Last day for partial refund if registered in second term only. Please note there are no refunds for full time students withdrawing from B classes (see January 31).

**March**  
2 \$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200.

## I. Introduction

The following section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall, winter and regular sessions. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Spring or Summer session should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available with the registration package. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Table I.

**NOTE:** The student tuition fees and other fees that are published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a programme through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy will be charged a different tuition fee and different other fees in accordance with such special programme or policy. For further information regarding any fees to be charged to students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean of the faculty.

Students should make special note of the Academic Dates contained in the front section of the calendar. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Students in Graduate and Professional programmes wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the office of the appropriate Dean.

### C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50.00. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to the first instalment of fees.

### D. Health Insurance

International students must purchase the Dalhousie International Health Insurance Plan or provide proof of private insurance coverage before registration.

Health Insurance - International Students (1996/97 fees, for information only)

- Single - \$355.00
- Family - \$700.00

Canadian students have the option of purchasing a health insurance plan through the Dalhousie Student Union.

### E. Academic Fees

The 1997-98 academic fee schedule is not yet available. In order to provide some indication of the fee requirements, Table II shows the 1996-97 fees. Once fees are approved for 1997-98, a complete schedule showing total academic fees and the minimum instalments will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

Academic fees are comprised of:

- a) The tuition fee;
- b) An incidental fee comprised of Student Union, Society and Athletic fees, Capital Campaign and Football Levy;
- c) Auxiliary fee (specified Music, Theatre and/or Science classes, Diploma Costume Studies programme and Graduate Studies Programmes in management studies);
- d) Co-op fee if applicable;
- e) Differential fees (International students only, see G. below)

For purposes of this section of the Calendar, a full-time undergraduate student is one who is registered for the regular session for more than three full credits (21 credit hours or more), or, if registered for only one term, for more than three one-half credits.

Changes from full-time to part-time and part-time to full-time status have cost implications, often beyond what students expect. Any part-time student planning to add classes, or full-time students who are considering part-time status (dropping classes) should consult with Student Accounts to determine the impact these changes will have on the fees assessed.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme. Full-time students taking classes not credited towards their degree or programme will be required to pay additional fees for these classes.

### F. Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Registrations with cheques post-dated to August 29, 1997 will also be accepted. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified below in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals:

- a) Should students prefer to pay in two instalments, the first instalment is due on or before Aug. 29 and the second instalment is due Jan. 31, or the first subsequent working day.
- b) Students registering for either the fall or winter terms only must pay fees on or before Aug. 29 and Jan. 19, respectively.
- c) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to tuition and residence fees.
- d) When Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- e) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- f) Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

### G. International Students

Registering students who are not Canadian Citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$ 2700.00. Students registering in their current programme which commenced prior to 1994-95 academic year will pay a differential fee of \$1700.00. There is a proportional charge for part-time International students. The differential fee is payable with the first instalment of fees each year. Graduate Students please see Section 4.6 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee.

### H. Audit Classes

Full-time students may audit classes which are related to their programmes without additional fees. Part-time students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class and during the session wishes to change their registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.00. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

### I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for academic regulations. Also refer to Tables III and IV for refund calculation.

#### Refund Conditions

NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- a) Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- b) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean), application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)
- c) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal or foreign cheque.
- d) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- e) Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- f) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.
- g) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- h) No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or programme in the regular session after September 19.



## J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 19 (January 19 for students registered for the winter term only). Where payment in two instalments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 31 or the first subsequent working day.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.079% (9.50% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## K. Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay the first instalment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their Province in April or May so that funds will be available in time for registration. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of \$50.00 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 19, 1997. (January 19, 1998 for students registered for winter term only.)

## L. Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and a University cheque will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive these cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course requirements for Provincial Bursaries. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office - Information Centre located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 123. Telephone (902) 494-6357.

## M. Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Student Union fees, Society fees, and Athletic fee. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available at Student Accounts annually no later than February 28. A photocopy of the T2202A will be provided on request for a charge of \$5.00 per receipt. On request, a replacement tax receipt will be provided within 2 weeks for a charge of \$10.00 per receipt.

## N. Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

## O. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

## P. Athletic Fee

Membership at Dalplex for 1997-98 is included in the athletic fee for all full-time students at Dalhousie and all part-time students at Dalhousie taking a minimum of three full credit classes. Membership in Dalplex for ALL other part-time students at Dalhousie may be obtained at the office of Dalplex at the prevailing rates.

## Q. Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referendum and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the SUB Telephone No. 494-2146

### 1996-97 Student Union Fees

Full-Time (3 credits or more) - For information only

General Operations .....	\$51.75
Class Evaluation .....	1.00
C K D U - FM .....	9.00
NSPIRG .....	4.00
South African Trust Fund .....	1.00
WUSC .....	0.50
Women's Centre Fund .....	2.00
Student Accessibility Fund .....	1.75
Gazette .....	4.00
<b>TOTAL .....</b>	<b>\$75.00</b>

## Table I: Miscellaneous Fees

FEE .....	AMOUNT .....	PAYABLE AT .....
Replacement Tax Receipt.....	\$10 .....	Student Accounts
Photocopy Tax Receipt .....	\$5 .....	Student Accounts
Late Registration .....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee.....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque.....	\$20 .....	Student Accounts
Distance Education Fee, per class.....	\$100 .....	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit .....	\$200 .....	Student Accounts
Change from Audit to Credit .....	\$25 .....	Student Accounts
Confirmation of Fee Payment.....	\$5 .....	Student Accounts
Leave of Absence Fee.....	\$25 .....	Graduate Studies
Application Fee .....	*\$35 .....	Registrar
Confirmation of Enrolment.....	\$5 .....	Registrar/Grad. Studies
Late Graduation Application .....	\$50 .....	Registrar
Letter of Permission per class		
- maximum \$50.00 .....	\$10 .....	Registrar
Reassessment Fee.....	\$25 .....	Registrar
Replacement ID .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Transcript.....	\$5 .....	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
<b>FAX Fees:</b>		
Metro.....	\$5 .....	Registrar
Canadian .....	\$10 .....	Registrar
International.....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Residence Application Fee .....	\$25 .....	Residence

\* Except for the following programmes which require payment of a \$55.00 application fee: Occupational Therapy, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Recreation, Social Work; Diploma programmes in Meteorology, Outpost and Community Health Nursing, and Health Services Administration; and all programmes in the Faculties of Medicine, Dentistry (including Dental Hygiene), Law, and Graduate Studies.

**Table II: Academic Fees 1996-97**

The 1997-98 academic fee schedule is not yet available. In order to provide some indication of the fee requirements, this table shows the 1996-97 fees. Once fees are approved for 1997-98, a complete schedule showing total academic fees and the minimum instalments will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

For information only, 1996/97 figures

	TOTAL TUITION	STUDENT UNION	DSU CAPITAL CAMPAIGN & FOOTBALL	SOCIETY	ATHLETIC
<b>Undergraduate</b>					
<b>Arts &amp; Social Sciences <sup>(16)</sup></b>					
Full-time <sup>(17)</sup>	3,395	75	35	10	60
Full-time term <sup>(18)</sup>	1,700	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(9)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,070	75	35	10	60
1 Credit Class	690	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	345	15	25	-	-
<b>Auxiliary Fees</b>					
Costume Studies (yearly programme fee)	500	-	-	-	-
Music (per specified class)	750	-	-	-	-
Theatre Arts (per specified class)	250	-	-	-	-
Science (per specified class)					
½ Credit Class (3 credit hours)	11	-	-	-	-
1 Credit Class (6 credit hours)	22	-	-	-	-
SCIE 1500.30R Class (30 credit hours)	50	-	-	-	-
<b>Science (Except Engineering)</b>					
Full-time <sup>(11)</sup>	3,895	75	35	15	60
Full-time term <sup>(18)</sup>	1,950	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(9)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,340	75	35	15	60
1 Credit Class	780	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	390	15	25	-	-
Co-op Work Term	500	-	-	-	-
<b>Science Auxiliary Fees</b>					
½ Credit Class (3 credit hours)	11	-	-	-	-
1 Credit Class (6 credit hours)	22	-	-	-	-
SCIE 1500.30R Class (30 credit hours)	50	-	-	-	-
<b>King's (Arts &amp; Social Sciences)</b>					
Full-time <sup>(11)</sup>	3,395	-	-	10	(11)
Full-time term <sup>(18)</sup>	1,700	-	-	-	(11)
Part-time <sup>(9)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,070	-	-	10	(11)
1 Credit Class	690	-	-	-	-
½ Credit Class	345	-	-	-	-
<b>Auxiliary Fees</b>					
Music (per specified class)	750	-	-	-	-
Theatre Arts (per specified class)	250	-	-	-	-
Science (per specified class)					
½ Credit Class (3 credit hours)	11	-	-	-	-
1 Credit Class (6 credit hours)	22	-	-	-	-
SCIE 1500.30R Class (30 credit hours)	50	-	-	-	-
<b>King's (Science)</b>					
Full-time <sup>(11)</sup>	3,895	-	-	15	(11)
Full-time term <sup>(18)</sup>	1,950	-	-	-	(11)
Part-time <sup>(9)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,340	-	-	15	(11)
1 Credit Class	780	-	-	-	-
½ Credit Class	390	-	-	-	-
Co-op Work Term	500	-	-	-	-
<b>Science Auxiliary Fees</b>					
½ Credit Class (3 credit hours)	11	-	-	-	-
1 Credit Class (6 credit hours)	22	-	-	-	-
SCIE 1500.30R Class (30 credit hours)	50	-	-	-	-
<b>Engineering</b>					
Full-time <sup>(11)</sup>	3,895	75	35	25	60
Full-time term <sup>(18)</sup>	1,950	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(9)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,340	75	35	25	60
1 Credit Class	780	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	390	15	25	-	-
<b>Science Auxiliary Fees</b>					
½ Credit Class (3 credit hours)	11	-	-	-	-
1 Credit Class (6 credit hours)	22	-	-	-	-
SCIE 1500.30R (30 credit hours)	50	-	-	-	-
<b>Management</b>					
<b>BComm Co-op <sup>(20)</sup></b>					
Full-Time <sup>(1)</sup>					
Year of Study 1 & 4	4,530	75	35	30	60
Year of Study 2	4,530	75	35	30	60
Year of Study 3	2,265	75	35	30	60
Part-Time <sup>(9)</sup> <sup>(10)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,706	75	35	30	60
1 Credit Class	902	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	451	15	25	-	-
Co-op transfer fee <sup>(10)</sup>	610	-	-	-	-

1996-97 Academic Fees (cont'd)

For information only, 1996/97 figures

	TOTAL TUITION	STUDENT UNION	DSU CAPITAL CAMPAIGN & FOOTBALL	SOCIETY	ATHLETIC
<b>BComm and D.P.A.</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	3,430	75	35	30	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	1,715	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,070	75	35	30	60
1 Credit Class	690	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	345	15	25	-	-
<b>Health Professions</b>					
<b>Social Work</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	3,805	75	35	25	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	1,905	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,250	75	35	25	60
1 Credit Class	750	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	375	15	25	-	-
<b>Nursing <sup>(2)</sup></b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	4,230	75	35	20	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	2,115	75	35	20	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,520	75	35	20	60
1 Credit Class	840	30	25	20	-
½ Credit Class	420	15	25	20	-
<b>Recreation, Health Education</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	3,895	75	35	15	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	1,950	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,340	75	35	15	60
1 Credit class	780	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	390	15	25	-	-
<b>Physical Education, Kinesiology</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	4,230	75	35	15	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	2,115	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,520	75	35	15	60
1 Credit Class	840	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	420	15	25	-	-
<b>Pharmacy</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)(15)</sup>	4,985	75	35	65	60
Clinical Residence - Pharmacy	750	-	-	-	60
<b>Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	4,935	75	35	13	60
<b>Diploma in Health Services Administration</b>					
Full-time <sup>(1)</sup>	3,930	75	35	-	60
Full-time term <sup>(2)</sup>	1,965	75	35	-	60
Part-time <sup>(3)</sup>					
3 Credit Classes	2,340	75	35	-	60
1 Credit Class	780	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	390	15	25	-	-
<b>Dentistry, Law and Medicine</b>					
<b>Dentistry <sup>(7)</sup></b>					
D.D.S. <sup>(2)</sup>	5,515	75	35	70	60
Masters - Oral Surgery	5,685	75	35	44	60
Dental Hygiene <sup>(3)</sup>	4,260	75	35	35	60
<b>Law</b>					
Full-time	4,740	75	35	46	60
Part-time <sup>(6)</sup> - see examples below					
'R' Class - 6 Credit Hours	960	30	25	-	-
'R' Class - 4 Credit Hours	640	20	25	-	-
'A' or 'B' Classes - 3 Credit Hours	480	15	25	-	-
Legal Aid Clinic <sup>(4)</sup>	1,990	75	35	46	60
Term after Legal Aid Clinic <sup>(4)</sup>	2,750	75	35	46	60
Master of Laws	4,910	75	35	44	60
Doctor in the Science of Laws	5,075	75	35	44	60
<b>Medicine</b>					
Doctor of Medicine	5,515	75	35	30	60
Postgraduate Interns & Residents	1,390	-	-	-	60
<b>Graduate Studies</b>					
<b>Arts &amp; Social Science</b>					
<b>Doctorate</b>					
Full-time	3,795	75	35	44	60
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	3,595	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,200	60	25	22	-
<b>Science (Including Interdisciplinary Studies)</b>					
<b>Doctorate</b>					
Full-time	4,295	75	35	44	60
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	4,095	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,365	60	25	22	-

# 1996/97 Academic Fees (cont'd)

For information only, 1996-97 figures.

	TOTAL TUITION	STUDENT UNION	DSU CAPITAL CAMPAIGN & FOOTBALL	SOCIETY	ATHLETIC
<b>Education</b>					
<b>Doctorate</b>					
Full-time	3,805	75	35	44	60
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	3,635	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,210	60	25	22	-
<b>Marine Management</b>					
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	3,630	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,210	60	25	22	-
<b>Library Information Studies, Public Administration, Environmental Studies</b>					
<b>Masters (14)</b>					
Full-time	4,130	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,375	60	25	22	-
<b>Graduate Diploma in Public Administration</b>					
Full-time	3,630	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,210	60	25	22	-
<b>Masters of Business Administration (2 year programme) (14)</b>					
Full-time	4,130	75	35	55	60
Part-time	1,375	60	25	28	-
<b>Masters of Business Administration (10 or 8 month programme) (14)</b>					
Full-time	6,450	75	35	55	60
<b>Community Health &amp; Epidemiology, Health Education, Nursing, Physical Education and Recreation</b>					
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	4,430	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,480	60	25	22	-
<b>Social Work</b>					
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	4,005	75	35	25	60
Part-time	1,335	60	25	13	-
<b>Health Services Administration</b>					
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	4,130	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,380	60	25	22	-
<b>Pharmacy, Human Communication Disorders and Physiotherapy</b>					
<b>Doctorate</b>					
Full-time	5,335	75	35	44	60
<b>Masters</b>					
Full-time	5,135	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,715	60	25	22	-
<b>Thesis Only - All Programmes except Education</b>					
Full-time	1,125	75	35	44	60
Part-time	1,125	66	25	22	-
Full-time Term	565	75	35	44	-
Part-time Term	565	66	25	22	-
<b>Thesis Only - Education</b>					
Full-time	890	75	35	44	60
Part-time	890	66	25	22	-
Full-time Term	445	75	35	44	-
Part-time Term	445	66	25	22	-
<b>Graduate Qualifying, Special &amp; Visiting Students</b>					
Full-time (1)	3,595	75	35	44	60
Full-time term (8)	1,800	75	35	-	60
Part-time (9)					
3 Credit Classes	2,160	75	35	44	60
1 Credit Class	720	30	25	-	-
½ Credit Class	360	15	25	-	-

- (1) Undergraduate students taking three and one-half credit classes (21) credit hours or more) in regular session (Sept. - April).
- (2) D.D.S. requires an instrument fee and \$500 user fee payable with the first instalment of fees.
- (3) Dental Hygiene requires \$250 user fee payable with the first instalment of fees.
- (4) Students will pay full-time student union, society, and athletic fees only once per academic year.
- (5) Nursing students will pay society fee only once per academic year.
- (6) Law students taking less than 18 credit hours (Sept. - April), tuition fees - \$160 per credit hour plus Student Union fees (\$5 per credit hour and \$25 Capital Campaign & Football fee).
- (7) Candidates with advanced standing admitted to special programmes in D.D.S. and Dental Hygiene that meet Provincial Professional Qualifications are required to pay twice the tuition fee paid by students in the regular programme.
- (8) One term only taking more than 3 one-half credit classes (more than 9 credit hours).
- (9) Undergraduate students taking less than three and one-half classes (less than 21 credit hours) in regular session (Sept. - April) or taking three one-half credit classes or less (9 credit hours or less) in one term only.
- (10) Tuition includes co-op fees - Year 1, 2 & 4 \$610, Year 3 \$305, part-time \$61 per one-half credit class. Students transferring into Co-op programme from another faculty or institution will pay a transfer fee of \$610. The transfer fee is non-refundable.
- (11) King's students may purchase Dalplex membership at an additional cost of \$90.
- (12) \$2265 (tuition \$1960 and \$305 co-op fee) payable when registering for Spring Co-op Session 1997.
- (13) \$2265 (tuition \$1960 and \$305 co-op fee) payable when registering for Winter academic term on or before January 20, 1997.
- (14) Tuition includes Management auxiliary fee - \$500 full-time and \$165 for part-time students.
- (15) Tuition includes \$50 printing recovery fee.
- (16) Auxiliary fee for specified classes in Music and Theatre Arts is payable with the first instalment.
- (17) King's fees are subject to approval of University of King's College Board of Governors.
- (18) Students will pay Student Union Capital Campaign and Football Fee once per academic year.

### Table III: Fee Refund Calculation - Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes

Admission Deposit: Non-refundable  
 Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Society Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Tuition Fees: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session	First Term Only	Second Term Only
Up to September 4	100%	100%	100%
September 5 - January 5	40%	0%	100%
January 6 - January 31	40%	0%	0%
After January 31	0%	0%	0%

### Table IV: Fee Refund Calculation

#### Class Changes

Students contemplating a change in class activity should consider the financial implications as well as academic. Please contact Student Accounts if you have any questions regarding changes, refunds or withdrawals and their impact on fees.

Students changing to part-time<sup>3</sup> from full time<sup>1</sup> after September 19 will be assessed the same percentage of full-time tuition fees as students withdrawing from the university. Please refer to the refund schedule below to determine the percentage owing. Fees for classes remaining will be assessed according to part-time fees less the percentage used to calculate the portion owing for full-time fees.

Part time<sup>3</sup> students dropping a class will be assessed the same percentage as part-time students withdrawing from the university. Please refer to the refund schedule below to determine the cost of classes being dropped. Additions are assessed according to the fee schedule.

#### Withdrawals

All faculties (except Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes), including Graduate Studies:

Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Society Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Comm and Science Co-op Fees: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Distance Education Fee: Non-refundable after September 19 (Second Term January 19)  
 Differential Fee: Non-refundable after November 30 (or with special permission until April 9, 1998)  
 Tuition Fees: As below:

Date	Regular Session Full-time <sup>1</sup>	Graduate Students Except Thesis Term	Full-Time & Thesis 1st Term Only <sup>2</sup>	Full-Time & Thesis 2nd Term Only <sup>2</sup>	Part-Time Students <sup>3</sup>		
					A Class	B Class	R Class
Up to Sept 19	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sept 20 - Oct 17	85%	85%	67%	100%	67%	100%	85%
Oct 18 - Nov 7	70%	70%	0%	100%	0%	100%	70%
Nov 8 - Dec 31	50%	50%	0%	100%	0%	100%	50%
Jan 1 - Jan 19	40%	40%	0%	100%	0%	100%	40%
Jan 20 - Jan 31	40%	40%	0%	67%	0%	67%	40%
Feb 1 - Feb 16	0%	0%	0%	67%	0%	67%	0%
After Feb 16	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

1. Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking more than three credits (21 credit hours or more).
2. Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking more than three one-half credit classes (more than 9 credit hours). Graduate students registered as "Thesis Only" for one term.
3. Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking fewer than three and one-half credit classes (fewer than 21 credit hours). Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking three one-half credit classes or fewer (9 credit hours or fewer).

### III. Residence Fees

**PLEASE NOTE:** The following are general statements. Given the diversity of residence facilities, available practices vary slightly from locale to locale.

Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students who have chosen to live in residence and have secured a room withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. Written notice to withdraw is always required by the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Facilities Coordinator. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Facilities Coordinator and is detailed in the residence agreement to be signed by all residence students. No

refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing and Conferences or designate. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session. To be considered for accommodation, a completed Residence Application Form and the \$125.00 residence application fee and deposit must be received. All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second deposit of \$200.00 by June 30 to reconfirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by June 30 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment. Once the \$200.00 deposit is paid it (along with the \$125.00) is not refundable; it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft, or money order in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on post-dated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

## A. Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration, or for an extra charge of \$10.00, in two instalments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 30. Interest at a monthly rate as set by the University will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 30 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 31. At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.85% monthly (10.25% per annum). The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall and the Residence Houses fees are paid at the Student Accounts Office. For Fenwick Place and Glengary Apartments and Co-ed Apartment Units fees are paid at Fenwick Place.

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Associate Director of Residence Life, Fenwick Facilities Coordinator, or the Supervisor of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

## B. Regulations and Additional Charges

The room and board session is defined as being from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April. Please note that, except at Fenwick Place, students must vacate the residence twenty-four hours after their last exam and that residences are closed over the Christmas holidays.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per month may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 34-week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters, students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Facilities Coordinator for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

## C. Residence Rates 1996-97

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses covers the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31; second semester - January 1, 1997 to April 30, 1997. Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.

The student has two alternatives for payment after the first deposit of \$125.00 and second deposit of \$200.00 has been paid (see Table V):

1. Pay the Total Fees by September 30th.
2. Pay the Total Fees in two equal parts, first half by September 30th and the second half by January 31st. A \$10.00 service charge will be added to the second instalment (Fenwick and Glengary are exempt from this charge).

**Table V: Residence Rates 1996-97 - Payment Alternatives**

RESIDENCE TYPE	DEPOSITS		ALTERNATIVE 1		ALTERNATIVE 2		Total Fees
	1st Deposit Due and Appl Fee	2nd Deposit Due 06/30/96	Balance If Paid In Full by 09/30/96	Total Fees by 09/30/96	Pay 1st Part by 01/31/97	Pay Balance	
Traditional <sup>(1)</sup>							
Howe Hall							
Shirreff Hall							
Eliza Ritchie Hall							
Single Room	125	200	4,695	5,020	2,350	2,355	5,030
Double Room	125	200	4,345	4,670	2,175	2,180	4,680
Residence Houses							
Single Room	125	200	2,590	2,915	1,295	1,305	2,925
Double Room	125	200	2,215	2,540	1,110	1,115	2,550
Apartments							
Glengary <sup>(2)</sup>							
Bachelor Apts.	125	200	3,700	4,025	1,850	1,850	4,025
Choice of:							
a) 3-person (3 bedroom)	125	200	2,995	3,320	1,495	1,500	3,320
b) 4-person (3 bedroom)							
Single	125	200	2,595	2,920	1,295	1,300	2,920
Double	125	200	2,240	2,565	1,120	1,120	2,565
Fenwick Place <sup>(3)</sup>							
2-person (2 bedroom)	125	200	3,420	3,745	1,710	1,710	3,745
3-person (3 bedroom)	125	200	3,095	3,420	1,545	1,550	3,420
4-person (4 bedroom)	125	200	2,730	3,055	1,365	1,365	3,055

### Meals Only - Special Rate for session

Meal only plans may be purchased. Contact Dalhousie University Food Service at (902)494-2078.

19 Meal Plan per Week	\$2,025
14 Meal Plan per Week	\$1,955

PLEASE NOTE: The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 1997 when the 1997/1998 residence fee schedule will be published.

- (1) Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall rates include a residence council membership fee (\$30) and the cost for a 19 meal plan per week. If the 14 meal plan option is chosen, the rates will be reduced by \$70.
- (2) Three bedroom apartments at Glengary can be rented as 3 single rooms (3-person) or 2 singles and 1 double room (4-person). Please apply in appropriate group sizes of 3 or 4 people.
- (3) At Fenwick Place, Total Fees include a refundable \$100 damage deposit. See application form for details.

# Awards

## I. Faculty of Dentistry

### A. Scholarships in Dentistry

PLEASE NOTE: The University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

#### 1. Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS programme are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

#### *Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship*

A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry who has the highest scholastic standing. This achievement is to be in the imperative university classes which are required for admission into the Faculty of Dentistry. Dalhousie University standards are such that the successful candidate will have an academic record with an overall average of not less than 75% with no subject below 50% in his/her university experience.

#### *The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship*

This fund was established in 1983 to provide an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

#### 2. In-Course Scholarships

#### *Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships*

A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Second Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Third Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

#### *The Dr. J.D. McLean Scholarship*

An endowment has been established to fund the J.D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

#### *The Dr. I.K. Lubetaky Scholarship*

An endowment has been established to fund the I.K. Lubetaky Scholarship for the student in third-year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

#### *Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship*

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a third year student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.

## B. Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

### Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

#### *John P. Laba Memorial Research Award*

This award is provided through a fund established in memory of John P. Laba by family, friends, patients and colleagues, and may be given annually. The recipient is to be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, and is intended exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information, please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

#### Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

Students with advanced standing who have had the benefit of postgraduate study are ineligible for undergraduate prizes and awards in the Faculty of Dentistry.

#### 1. Fourth Year Students

#### *The American Association of Endodontists Prize*

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

#### *The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize*

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

#### *The American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize*

A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

#### *The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize*

This book/cash prize with the approximate value \$100, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

#### *The Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize*

Awarded in the final year, this book prize is selected by the donor and given to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Clinical Fixed Prosthodontics.

#### *The Canadian Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize*

The Association awards a cash prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth-year marks.

#### *CDA President's Award*

The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must demonstrate outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the recipient for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a cheque for \$250 (paid externally) and a scroll.

#### *The Modern Dental Laboratory Prize*

A prize in the form of a book with the approximate value of \$75 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

#### **The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize**

Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Dental Oncology. The prize is paid externally.

#### **The Quintessence Award**

A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice in Operative Dentistry.

#### **The Quintessence Award**

A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

#### **University Medal in Dentistry**

The University Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.

#### **The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize**

This book/cash prize valued at approximately \$200 is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average.

#### **The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize**

This book/cash prize valued at approximately \$100 is awarded to the student who has attained the second-highest grade point average.

#### **The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize**

A book/cash prize valued at approximately \$100 is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

#### **The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize**

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth-year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

## **2. Fourth and Third Year Students**

#### **American College of Dentists (Atlantic Section)**

This is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional dedication and genuine sensitivity in the dental care needs of his/her patient family, and has provided patient treatment in an ethical, compassionate and caring manner.

## **3. Third Year Students**

**The American Academy of Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology Prize**  
In recognition of exceptional interest and accomplishment in Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology, the Academy sponsors an annual prize consisting of a membership.

#### **The American Academy of Periodontology Prize**

To the student who is outstanding in Clinical Periodontics, a one-year subscription to the Journal of Periodontics is awarded.

#### **Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize**

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize valued at approximately \$75 to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

#### **The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize**

This prize, in the form of books with an approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### **The Dr. W.H.H. Beckwith Prize**

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

#### **CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award**

The Best Table Clinic Presentation Winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present his/her table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

#### **Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize**

This \$125 prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

#### **The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award**

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

#### **The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize**

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash award of \$200 which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

#### **The Halifax County Dental Society Prize**

These prizes are for the second and third best table clinic presentation. The purses of these prizes are \$100 and \$75 respectively.

#### **The International College of Dentists (Canadian Section) Award**

The College sponsors a cash award of \$500 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

#### **Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes**

The Association sponsors two prizes each consisting of books, for achievement as follows:

- For the second highest grade point average in all subjects, books with the approximate value of \$100; and
- For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics, books with the approximate value of \$75.

#### **Table Clinic Fourth Prize**

A cash award of \$60 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

#### **Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize**

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

#### **The W.B. Saunders Prize (Dentistry)**

A selected book is awarded for the most significant improvement in third-year.

#### **The Dr. D.E. Williams Prize**

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Pediatric Dentistry.

## **4. Second Year Students**

#### **The Atlantic Society of Periodontology**

A one year subscription to the International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

#### **The Charles Bell Memorial Prize**

This prize, in the form of one or more books with the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### **The Charles Bell Memorial Prize**

This prize, in the form of one or more books with the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### **The Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize**

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Occlusion & Neuromuscular Function II.

#### **The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize**

A book is awarded to the student who has the highest marks in Patient Care II.

#### **The Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize**

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value of \$75 for the student who has attained the highest grade in Cariology II.



#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value of \$75 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value of \$75 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize valued at approximately \$75 for the student who has been voted by the class as having demonstrated a remarkable and consistent effort in maximizing the learning outcomes of her/his classmates in the cooperative learning groups, and who has obtained at least a B grade in the Dental Biomaterials class.

#### ***The Quintessence Publishing Company Prize***

The company sponsors a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, for greatest proficiency in didactic Patient Care II.

### **5. First Year Students**

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books with the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books with the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### ***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash award of \$50 or a book of approximately the same value.

#### ***The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

#### ***The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Cariology I.

#### ***The Times Mirror Professional Publishing Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

#### ***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

This book prize valued at approximately \$75 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$75 in value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

#### ***The Quintessence Prize***

This prize, consisting of a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

#### ***The Saint John Dental Society Prize***

The Society sponsors an annual book prize with the approximate value of \$100 for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology.

### **C. Bursaries in Dentistry**

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

#### ***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

#### ***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required. This bursary will be of particular interest to a married student.

#### ***The Dr. L.K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and Colleagues of the late Dr. I.K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

#### ***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

#### ***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

#### ***The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly limited to, a New Brunswick student.

## **II. School of Dental Hygiene**

### **A. In-Course Scholarships in Dental Hygiene**

#### ***Dalhousie University Scholarships***

Continuing students in the Dental Hygiene programme are eligible for in-course scholarships.

### **B. Prizes and Awards**

#### **1. Second Year Dental Hygiene Students**

#### ***Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize***

A cash prize of \$100 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

For the second highest grade point average in all subjects there is a cash award of \$50.

#### ***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize***

The association sponsors cash awards of \$60 and \$40, for the best and second best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

#### ***Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize***

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the class.

#### ***Alice Hartlam Memorial Prize***

For the student demonstrating the greatest originality and creativity in community projects in the health education course, there is a cash award of \$50.

### **Halifax County Dental Society Prize**

For the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene, there is a cash award of \$50.

## **2. First Year Dental Hygiene**

### **Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize**

A cash prize of \$100 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

### **Halifax County Dental Society Prize**

A cash award of \$50 is available to the student who achieves the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

### **Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize**

A cash award of \$75 is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

### **Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award**

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

## **C. Bursaries Open to Students in Dental Hygiene**

Students who are requesting consideration for any of the following funds are to submit an "Undergraduate Bursary Application" form. This is available from the office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

### **University Bursaries**

The university has a number of funds from which bursaries may be awarded to undergraduates, including Dental Hygiene students.

### **Kate MacDonald Bursary**

The income from this fund will be used to provide a bursary to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and demonstrated interest in the profession, appears deserving of this assistance.

### **The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary**

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a Nova Scotia student.

## **III. Faculty of Law**

### **A. Scholarships in Law**

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws programme and the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, and LLB/MHSA programmes (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia (see entry below) and the Prince Edward Island Law Foundation (see entry below). Application for the hybrid scholarship-bursary awards is required, and this form is available from either the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building or Faculty of Law, Second Floor Office, Weldon Building. Please note that it is University policy to credit scholarships automatically to fees. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the portion in excess will be rebated to the students about mid-November.

#### **1. Entrance Scholarships**

##### **The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships**

The Foundation sponsors seven scholarships, each in the amount of \$7,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards Office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$3,500 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

##### **Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship**

A scholarship of \$1,000 established by the law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver, is to be awarded annually to a student entering the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, who intends to return to British Columbia to practice law and who either is a resident of British Columbia or has obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia. The scholarship is to be awarded on the basis of academic excellence and public service.

##### **Law Foundation of Newfoundland**

In honour of the 150th Anniversary of the Law Society of Newfoundland in 1984 (incorporated 1834), the Law Foundation of Newfoundland established funding for up to three annual law school entrance Scholarships. These Scholarships will be tenable for first year studies at Canadian law schools recognized by the Scholarship Board. The Scholarships will be in the amount of \$5,000.00 (five thousand dollars) payable in two instalments. Applications must be received by May 1st and the Scholarships will be awarded during the month of June. Awards will be made on the basis of academic ability.

**A Candidate must:** Be a Newfoundland resident; have achieved academic excellence; and not be the recipient of any other major Scholarship.

#### **2. In-Course Scholarships**

##### **The Frederick P. Bligh Scholarship**

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

##### **Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship**

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded on completion of second year to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

##### **Frank M. Covert Scholarship**

This is to be awarded at the end of the first year and is renewable at the end of the second year if at least an "A" average is maintained. Donated by friends, family and colleagues in memory of Frank M. Covert (now Stewart, McKelvey, Sterling & Scales) and public spirited citizen, this scholarship will be awarded chiefly on the basis of outstanding academic performance.

##### **The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two classes in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

##### **The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships**

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist

students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a significant contribution to the legal profession. (The Fund also provides bursaries; see subsequent entry.)

#### *Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship*

A scholarship will be awarded by the Law Society of Prince Edward Island to an Island student in law or who intends to study law. Applications must be received the Law Society by July 15, 1989 and should include curriculum vitae, including transcripts of a full year or more of law school or, if that is not available, the last three years' classes and marks, giving descriptions of classes.

#### *Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship*

The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, is in financial need, and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School. For the PRILF Scholarship use the University's "Professional Faculties Application for Financial Aid" form, appropriately marked.

### 3. Graduate Scholarships in Law

Graduate students are eligible for scholarships available to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University, and for the Sir James Dunn Post-Graduate Scholarship available in the Faculty of Law. Any graduates who assist with the teaching programme at the Law School may qualify for a graduate teaching fellowship.

#### *The Roy A. Jodrey Scholarship in Law*

The will of the late Roy A. Jodrey established a fund, the income of which is to be awarded as an annual scholarship for post-graduate study at Dalhousie Law School to a student deemed by the faculty to be outstanding.

#### *Fielding Sherwood Memorial Fund*

The fund provides a bursary which is to be awarded to an LL.M. or J.S.D. student whose work concerns the environment, or relates in some way to fisheries or ocean research studies. The intent is that the bursary be directed toward travel or research. The student will be selected by the Dean, on the advice of Faculty members in the areas concerned. The annual amount is to be determined by him/her. One award may be made annually. The fund will be self-perpetuating.

#### *Viscount Bennett Fellowship*

Under the terms of a deed gift to the Canadian Bar Association from the Right Honourable Viscount Bennett PC, KC, LL.D., DCL, the Viscount Bennett Trust Fund was established to encourage a high standard of legal education, training, and ethics. The annual income from this fund is administered by the Canadian Bar Association. An award to a maximum of \$12,000 may be paid annually to a student for graduate study at an institution of higher learning approved by the Viscount Bennett Fellowship Committee on the condition that the award be the only fellowship, scholarship or grant accepted by the winner for the graduate period. The fellowship is open to persons of either sex who are Canadian citizens and who have graduated from an approved law school in Canada or who, at the time of the application, are pursuing final year studies as undergraduate students at an approved law school. Applications shall be in writing to the Communications Director of the Canadian Bar Association and received not later than December 15 of the year previous to that in which the award is to be made. For application information write the Director of Communications, Canadian Bar Association, 1700-130 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5G4.

## B. Prizes and Medals

#### *The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize*

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

#### *The Honourable H.G. Puddester Prize*

This annual prize of \$250 is funded by the St. John's law firm Orsborn, Benson, Myles, in memory of The Honourable Mr. Justice Harold G. Puddester, a Dalhousie Law School graduate, and former Deputy Minister of Justice of Newfoundland and Justice of the Supreme Court of that Province. The recipient shall be either a permanent resident of Newfoundland or have the evident intention to practice law in Newfoundland. The award will be made considering (a) demonstrated academic ability in public law; (b) leadership ability; and (c) extra-curricular activities beneficial to the Law School and/or the legal profession. Preference will be given to a third year student, with the prize being based on performance over all three years. Failing a suitable third year student, preference will be given to a second year student based on the student's performance in First and Second years. Failing a suitable second year student, preference will be given to a first year student based on performance in First Year only.

#### *The G.O. Forsyth Prize*

This prize is awarded to that student of the Law School whom the Faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

#### *The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize*

A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

#### *The R. Graham Murray Prize*

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

#### *The J.S.D. Tory Writing Awards*

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J.S.D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Faculty of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

#### *The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award*

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

### 1. Third Year Students

#### *University Medal in Law*

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence. (Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

#### *Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award*

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

#### *Borden & Elliot Prize*

A prize of \$500 is awarded by the Toronto law firm of Borden & Elliot to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Constitutional Law plus at least one other constitutional law class designated by the faculty.

#### *Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws*

A book prize will be awarded to the student who receives the highest mark in Conflict of Laws.

#### **David M. Jones Memorial Award**

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community. The fund also makes it possible to invite to the Law School visitors and speakers who would do honour to the principles and philosophy of David Jones' life.

#### **Muriel Duckworth Award**

This is a prize of \$100 to be awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women, Inequality and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Dalhousie Law School Association of Women and the Law.

#### **Carwell Prize**

A book prize of the value of \$500 is awarded to the student with the highest average in the third year examinations.

#### **The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award**

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded in the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Programme at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

#### **The A.S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy**

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

#### **The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize**

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey Stirling and Scales) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Taxation III.

#### **The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize**

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the faculty.

#### **Maritime Law Book Company Prize**

Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

## **2. Second or Third Year Students**

#### **The Ray Anderson Labour Law Prize**

A prize of \$100 will be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Labour Law, in memory of Mr. Anderson, a former deputy minister of labour.

#### **Barrigar and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property**

(Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers) A prize of \$500 established by this Vancouver law firm, is awarded each year to the student receiving the highest mark in the Copyright class.

#### **Robert Batt Memorial Award**

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

#### **The Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize**

The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

#### **Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize in Admiralty Law**

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

#### **The Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize**

There is an annual prize of \$200 which is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in Property II.

#### **Davies, Ward & Beck Prize**

A prize of \$500 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

#### **The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize**

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in business class(es) selected by the faculty.

#### **Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance**

The Carwell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

#### **The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize**

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

#### **The J. Gordon Fogo Prize**

The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Commercial Law.

#### **Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation**

This prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in Business Taxation.

#### **The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize**

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the faculty.

#### **Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize**

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

#### **Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law**

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

#### **The McInnes Cooper & Robertson Prize**

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in the McInnes Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.

#### **McMillan Binch Prize**

The sum of \$500 is awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Securities Regulation.

#### **Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History**

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

#### **Oslar, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize**

This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Oslar, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.

#### **Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law**

A book prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Family Law.

#### **Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize**

A prize in the amount of \$500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law class.

#### **The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law**

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

#### **The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize**

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

#### **The Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law**

A prize established in 1967 by Simon L. Gaum, QC, in honour of his uncle, C.M. Rosenblum, QC, on his 60th year of distinguished service to the bar, and his uncle, Mr. Justice J. Louis Dubinsky, for his contributions to the bench and bar; to be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in the basic class in Family Law.

#### **Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize**

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in Legal Philosophy or General Jurisprudence.

#### **Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award**

The large national and international law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has joined with Carswell, one of Canada's leading publishers of essential information services since 1864, to set up this prestigious award. It will recognize academic excellence by means of a \$1000 prize for the Dalhousie Law student in second or third year who achieves the highest mark in Taxation I.

#### **W.A. Tomblin Memorial Prize**

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

### **3. Second Year Students**

#### **Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize**

A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Civil Procedure.

#### **Carswell Prize**

The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

#### **The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize**

Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

#### **Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year)**

The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the second year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

#### **Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize**

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

### **4. First or Second Year Students**

#### **The John V. O'Dea Prize**

A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

### **5. First Year Students**

#### **Carswell Prize**

The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

#### **CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing**

The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing programme.

#### **The Class of 1958 Prize**

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State.

#### **The G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize**

A prize of \$180 is to be awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, provided that the essay meets an approved standard of excellence.

#### **The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize**

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

#### **Ladner Downs Prize (First Year)**

The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

#### **The Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize**

This Toronto law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Judicial Rule-making and the Law of Contracts.

#### **The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize**

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

#### **The Clyde W. Sperry Prize**

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, a graduate of the Law School, is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Property in its Historical Perspective.

### **C. Bursaries**

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

#### **Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary**

To be awarded annually to a third year female law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.

#### **Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship**

The Toronto law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a student (or two students) among first-year applicants who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

#### **Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship**

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County, on a combined basis of academic performance and need.

#### **The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary**

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who are in need of financial assistance.

#### **The R.T. Donald Memorial Bursary**

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

#### **The George O. Foreyth Entrance Bursaries**

Students who are academically sound and engaged in first-year studies at the Dalhousie Law School may be considered for financial assistance.

#### **The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries**

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual bursaries. That income which is available for bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

#### **The Walter and Duncan Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary**

The Foundation provides an annual bursary which is available to IBM students who are in financial need and committed to public service. Preference will be given to those intending to act as legal advocates for the interests of the disadvantaged in society.

#### **The Ellorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship**

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

#### **The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship [Bursary]**

Established by Joan Godfrey MacKenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

#### **Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary**

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

#### **Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary**

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

#### **The R. Graham Murray Bursary**

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

#### **The MacIntosh Bursary**

The fund is established by A.J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

#### **Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary**

In honour of the Law School's hundredth birthday, the Barristers' Society has instituted the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursaries, to be awarded to deserving students.

#### **The Jack and Barbara Rafuse Bursary**

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Rafuse of Halifax. The income of this fund is awarded annually by the Law School to a needy student, normally resident in the Province of Nova Scotia who has been accepted into the first year of the LLB programme. The bursary may be renewable, depending on the financial position of the holder of the award. Preference in awarding the bursary will be given to black students.

#### **The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship**

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W.W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a law student entering second or third year who has placed in the top third of his or her class and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

#### **The Honourable G.L. Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external)**

The trust has established a bursary to perpetuate the memory of a distinguished Nova Scotian, the Honourable George Isaac Smith, QC, M.B.E., M.L.D., E.D., D.C.L., officer of the Order of Nassau (Netherlands), Premier of Nova Scotia, decorated military officer, and distinguished lawyer, who was known for his dedication to excellence in the legal profession.

#### **The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary**

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

#### **The Grace Wambolt Scholarship**

This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law programme. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

### **D. Research Assistantships in Law**

Several research assistantships are under consideration or have recently been put in place to honour the memory of distinguished alumni of Dalhousie Law School.

#### **W.J. MacInnes, QC, Research Assistantship**

The family and friends of the late W. John MacInnes, QC have set up a fund to support a summer research assistantship for an LLB student with high academic standing who will be carrying out research for a member of the Law Faculty in the areas of either Corporate and Commercial Law or Media and Communications Law.

W. John MacInnes, QC, graduated from Dalhousie Law School in 1943, and was that year's Gold Medalist. He lectured at the Law School in the early 1960's, for which he was recognized by being appointed a Special Lecturer. He was a pre-eminent solicitor in Nova Scotia, practising mainly in the area of corporate and commercial law.

He was for many years a senior partner of the law firm MacInnes Wilson Flinn Wickwire.

#### **George Tamaki, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship**

The Toronto law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has set up a fund to honour the memory of George Tamaki, QC. The fund will support an annual research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working under the supervision of a professor doing research in the area of taxation law. In selecting the student recipient, consideration will be given to academic merit and financial need.

George T. Tamaki, QC, graduated from the Dalhousie Law School in 1941. He was a partner with the firm Stikeman, Elliott in Toronto, where he practiced in the area of taxation law. In recognition of the high esteem with which Mr. Tamaki was held by members of the firm, and the taxation bar generally, this prize was endowed in his memory by Stikeman, Elliott.

#### **John M. Barker, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship**

The Halifax law firm of Cox Downie, in memory of John M. Barker, QC funds a summer research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working in the area of civil legislation, civil procedure, insurance, or tort law, the preferred areas of practice of Mr. Barker.

John M. Barker was a senior partner in the law firm of Cox Downie where he had practised since 1968. While at Dalhousie Law School, he held the Sir James Dunn Scholarship in Law for three years and graduated with the University Medal in Law in 1964. He was a Viscount Bennett Fellow in 1964. He graduated from the London School of Economics, with a Masters of Law in 1966, and was appointed a Queen's Council in 1983. He had a distinguished career in civil litigation, being one of only five active legal practitioners in Nova Scotia to be made a Fellow of the American College of Trial Lawyers, membership in which is limited to trial lawyers who are "unquestionably and eminently qualified". He was a member of the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, a lecturer at Dalhousie Law School, and a member of the Federal Advisory Committee on Judicial Appointments.

## IV. Faculty of Medicine

### A. Scholarships

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Admissions Office, Room C-23, Clinical Research Centre. The Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. No application is required.

### B. Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. Applications should be returned no later than two weeks after receiving your acceptance letter, addressed to Dr. Margaret Casey, Director of Admissions, Faculty of Medicine, Room C-23, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7.

The awards are made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in August.

#### 1. Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces

##### *James A. Wardrope Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship is the income of an endowment given by the late Dr. M.J. Wardrope in memory of his son. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student of high standing entering the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie University. (Applications are made under the same regulations as for University Entrance Scholarships above, deleting the first paragraph.)

##### *Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary*

A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University.

##### *The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary*

This bursary, in memory of Dr. A. Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

##### *Dr. J.J. Carroll Scholarships*

In memory of Dr. J.J. Carroll, the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide two entrance scholarships to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD programme provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

##### *Dr. D.A. Gillis Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship in honour of Dr. D.A. Gillis was established by Faculty members of the Department of Surgery, Dalhousie University. This award is to be given to a student from the Maritime Provinces on the basis of all-round excellence of the candidate, including both academic and non-academic factors.

##### *Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship*

This memorial award in the amount of \$1000.00 will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic programme, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

##### *Dr. John Quinlan Memorial Bursary*

This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

##### *The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary*

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a forty-five year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime Provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the programme.

##### *Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships*

\$10,000 is available annually for disbursement by the Committee to deserving students.

#### 2. Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students

##### *Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary*

A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

##### *Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship was established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association. This award is to be awarded to a student on the basis of all-round excellence including both academic and non-academic.

##### *Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship*

This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

##### *Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship*

Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an Entrance Scholarship was established to recognize academic excellence, extracurricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

##### *Dr. R.C. Robb Memorial Scholarship*

This fund is to be used annually to provide a scholarship for a student entering the programme leading to the Doctor of Medicine degree. The recipient will have demonstrated high academic standing.

### C. Medals, Prizes and In-Course Scholarships Awards - Medicine; In-Course Scholarships

##### *Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine*

This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical course who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

##### *MD with Distinction*

This honour is awarded to students who have, on graduation, reached a high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

##### *Dr. Clara Olding Prize*

This prize, the interest of an endowment, given by the late Dr. A.M. Hebb, of Dartmouth, as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the graduating student achieving the highest standing in the clinical years, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

**Dr. John F. Black Prize**

This prize, from the income of a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

**Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal**

This medal, founded by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth-year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

**The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award**

Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate programme including summer electives.

**Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics**

The award consisting of a medal and a cheque for \$300 is to be given annually to the graduating medical student "who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families".

**Dr. J.C. Wickwire Award**

This award, established by Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course.

**Dr. A.F. Miller Prize**

A prize presented by the late Dr. A.F. Miller of Kentville, will be awarded to a student in medicine who submits as part of his elective the best written review in the field of respirology. If in the judgement of faculty no review of sufficient merit is submitted in this field, the prize may be awarded for review in an alternate area.

**Poulenc Prize**

A prize, the interest on an endowment given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

**Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize**

A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in Second, Third and Fourth Years.

**Dr. John W. Merritt Prize**

A prize presented by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

**The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry**

This prize in memory of Dr. R.O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years in medical school.

**Dr. Frederick S. Goodins Scholarship**

A scholarship established by the Carleton Memorial Hospital, Woodstock, N.B. in the amount of \$500, is to be awarded annually to a fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in family medicine during the clerkship year.

**Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology**

A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz, is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

**Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine**

A prize initiated anonymously by the late Dr. Hattie when he was Assistant Dean, and perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearman of California, who was a recipient of the award in 1937, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine.

**Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology**

An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology to the fourth-year student achieving excellence in Urology.

**Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award**

This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

**Dr. S.G. Burke Fullerton Award**

An award provided by the Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine in fourth year.

**Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology**

This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean, is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student (preferably from Nova Scotia), who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology in the third year course.

**D. University Prizes**

**William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund**

Under the will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

**Charles E. Frost Scholarship**

The award of \$1000, contributed by Charles E. Frost and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the course.

**Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship**

A scholarship of \$2,000 has been established by a group of parents in honour of Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study.

**Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology**

A prize to honour Dr. James S. Hammerling on his 80th birthday to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

**The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize**

This prize is to be awarded to the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

**J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Scholarship**

A scholarship donated in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

**The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary**

The income from this endowment is to be awarded to a needy medical student.

**Harold Barnett Scholarship**

A scholarship will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

**Arthur F. Icton Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship, in memory of Arthur F. Icton, is to be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Medicine who is competing in the athletic programme at the varsity level. The scholarship will be renewed for a subsequent year should the recipient continue to qualify under its terms.



#### **Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize**

The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge, is to be awarded to the top female medical student in fourth year.

#### **Bristol Laboratories Prize**

Bristol Laboratories of Canada has made available to a third year student an annual prize for the purchase of books. Both need and academic performance are to be considered in the award. The fields of therapy and pharmacology are to be covered in the selection of the books.

#### **Department of Surgery Prize**

A prize is awarded to the student in the third year with the highest standing in the final examination in Surgery.

#### **Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology**

An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

#### **Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award**

An award of \$1000 is awarded annually to the medical student in the clinical years judged most promising in the field of therapeutics.

#### **C.V. Mosby Company Prizes**

The C.V. Mosby Company offers one prize of books to be awarded annually to a student with high standing in the final examinations of the second or third years.

#### **Morris and Sarah Gold Award**

This award is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes himself in the field of medical literature.

#### **Dr. J.V. Graham Prize**

A prize, the income of a bequest by the late Dr. J.V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained high standing in the first and second year Anatomy course.

#### **Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy**

This prize is the interest on an endowment given by the late Dr. John Cameron, former Professor of Anatomy. It is awarded to the student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

#### **Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize**

This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

#### **CIBA Collection Award**

A set of five volumes of the Netter Medical Illustrations, the annual gift of the CIBA Company Limited, is awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing in Anatomy.

#### **Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology**

This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy, is to be awarded to the student in fourth year who expresses interest and achieves excellence in neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

#### **Upjohn Company Award**

An award presented by Upjohn Company of Canada, to be presented to the student in Second Year Medicine who has attained the highest standing in Infectious Diseases.

#### **Lange Book Awards**

Lange Medical Publications offers book awards to two students in each year of Medicine with the highest standing in the class.

#### **Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize**

Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, and fourth years in Medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society. Financial need, academic standing, and activity in student affairs are considered.

#### **The Max Forman Research Prize**

This prize, derived from the Max Forman Research Fund, recognizes excellence in medical research with the aim of promoting and encouraging its pursuit in the School of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The award, given every other year, is open to all junior (students, interns, residents and fellows) investigators in the Faculty of Medicine.

### **E. Bursaries**

It is necessary to apply for these awards. Information may be obtained at the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Awards Office, Arts and Administration Building. Please refer also to the general financial section of this calendar.

#### **The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary**

A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance.

#### **The A.B. Wiswell Scholarship**

This scholarship, established by the late Dr. A.B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of the regular medical course. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in his class is the primary consideration.

#### **Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary**

This bursary, in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, is awarded to a first-year medical student who is a resident of Cape Breton. The student must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, financial need.

#### **The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary**

A bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

#### **The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary**

A bursary which was established to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

#### **The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries**

A bursary or bursaries of approximately \$1000 to be awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

#### **Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary**

A bursary to be awarded to a needy medical student.

#### **Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary**

This bursary in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

#### **The A.R. Merle Smith Bursary**

A bursary or bursaries to be presented to a student(s) who has or have graduated from Bethurst High School who, having completed the first year in the Faculty of Medicine, is or are enrolled on a full-time basis in the second or a subsequent year in the faculty.

#### **Dr. R.M. Pendrigh Scholarship**

The income from an endowment to be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

#### **Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award**

This award, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, is to be awarded to a needy medical student(s) by the Financial Aid Committee/Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine. In the event that all the income is not disbursed in any one year, the same may be accumulated that year or from year to year to be paid out as bursaries in subsequent years if required for that period.

#### ***The MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary***

The MD class of 1971, friends and family of deceased classmates, established a bursary in their memory. Earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide one or more bursaries to a first or second year medical students who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

### **F. Financial Aid**

#### ***The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries***

Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being... undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are...most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

#### ***The R.S. Smith Medical Scholarships***

By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the Fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD programme upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

#### ***Dr. Annie Anderson Gilchrist Dickson Bursary Fund***

This bursary is in memory of Dr. Annie A.G. Dickson, a graduate of Dalhousie University who was prominent in public health work. It is to be awarded annually to a third year female medical student at Dalhousie University who has demonstrated financial need. If, in any given year, there are no female applicants the bursary may be awarded to a third year male medical student.

#### ***Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds***

Any medical student in financial need may apply for loan assistance, but ordinarily preferred consideration is given to students in the Second, Third, and Fourth Years. Processing is done through the Office of the Registrar. Forms are available in the Office of the Dean of Medicine. A loan made becomes due on May 31st of the graduating year and bears interest from that date until paid. Since the amount available in each year to loan to medical students is dependent on what is annually returned to the Fund, students are earnestly requested to plan to make the repayment of these loans their first financial priority after graduation, in order that other students may have the use of the funds. The capital of the Loan Fund, as well as coming from University sources, has been substantially built up through the generosity of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation and The Pfizer Canada Division of the Pfizer Corporation. Additional sums were made available in the Dr. J.V. Graham Memorial Loan Fund, established by the family of the late Dr. J.V. Graham for a student in First or any subsequent year; the Malcolm B. Dockerty, MD Loan Fund, preferably given to a student in Fourth Year who is a native of Prince Edward Island; and the Dr. S. Barton Sklar Loan Fund, established by Carl Wellish (MD Dalhousie, 1963) for "qualified medical students of limited financial resources."

### **G. Loan Funds**

#### ***Maude Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund***

Information regarding these loans, to female medical students, may be obtained from: The Secretariat, Federation of Medical Women of Canada, CMA House, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 9502, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3U2

### **H. Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships**

#### ***The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research***

This fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences. Application should be made to the Dean of Medicine.

#### ***Killam Postgraduates Medical Scholarships***

These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of the person's training.

### **I. Research Fellowships**

#### ***Foundation Fellows***

These fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized PhD programmes to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic and clinical science for a period of two to three years. Support will also be extended to postdoctoral fellows already at Dalhousie when such support would advance research in the Faculty of Medicine and the research programmes of a faculty member. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada. The level of support will be determined by the number of years of training following graduation based on MRC scales for fellowships (for PhD's) or on resident scales of pay for MD's. Deadline for receipt of applications is 1 May and 1 October or as funds and circumstances permit.



# Index

## A

Academic Programmes . . . . .	6
Accounts, See Fees	
Admissions	
Application Deadlines . . . . .	2
Dental Hygiene . . . . .	25
Dentistry . . . . .	15
Medicine . . . . .	63
Students with Learning Disabilities . . . . .	9
African Studies, Centre for . . . . .	90
Alumni Association . . . . .	92
Appeals, Dentistry . . . . .	19
Application Deadline . . . . .	2
Arts Centre . . . . .	92
Athletic Fees . . . . .	100
Athletics . . . . .	92
Atlantic Research Centre . . . . .	90
Audit Classes, Fees . . . . .	99
Auditing Classes, Law . . . . .	36
Awards - Dental Hygiene . . . . .	108
Columbia Dentoform Prize . . . . .	108
Dalhousie University Scholarships . . . . .	108
First Year Students . . . . .	109
Halifax County Dental Society Prize . . . . .	109
Hartlem, Alice, Memorial Prize . . . . .	108
In-Course Scholarships . . . . .	108
Lubetzki, Katie, Memorial Prize . . . . .	108
MacDonald, Kate, Bursary . . . . .	109
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize . . . . .	109
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize . . . . .	108
Rafuse, Anne, Memorial Prize . . . . .	108
Second Year Students . . . . .	108
University Bursaries . . . . .	109
Van Alphen, Lisa, Memorial Award . . . . .	109
Wright, Jennifer, Memorial Bursary . . . . .	109
Awards - Dentistry . . . . .	106
American College of Dentists (Atlantic Section) . . . . .	107
American Academy of Oral Maxillofacial Radiology Prize . . . . .	107
American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize . . . . .	106
American Academy of Periodontology Prize . . . . .	107
American Association of Endodontists Prize . . . . .	106
American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize . . . . .	106
Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize . . . . .	107
Atlantic Society of Periodontology . . . . .	107
Bagnall, Dr. J. Stanley, Memorial Prize . . . . .	107
Beckwith, Dr. W.H.H., Prize . . . . .	107
Bell, Charles, Memorial Prizes, second year . . . . .	107
Campbell, Sidney D., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	108
Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize . . . . .	106
Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize . . . . .	107
Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize . . . . .	106
Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize . . . . .	106
CDA President's Award . . . . .	106
CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award . . . . .	107
Charles Bell Memorial Prize . . . . .	108
Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship . . . . .	106
Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships . . . . .	106
Dobson, Dr. John W., Memorial Prize . . . . .	108
Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme . . . . .	106
Elias Bursary . . . . .	108
Entrance Scholarships . . . . .	106
Ferguson, Dr. Bruce N., Prize . . . . .	107
Ferguson, Dr. Bruce N., Memorial Award . . . . .	107
First Year Students . . . . .	108
Fourth and Third Year Students . . . . .	107

Fourth Year Students . . . . .	106
Godsoe, Dr. F.A., Prize . . . . .	107
Goldfarb, Leonard, Prize . . . . .	108
Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery . . . . .	106
Halifax County Dental Society Prize . . . . .	107
In-course Scholarships . . . . .	106
International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award . . . . .	107
Laba, John P., Memorial Research Award . . . . .	106
Lubetaky, Dr. I.K., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	108
Lubetaky, Dr. I.K., Scholarship . . . . .	106
MacKenzie McCallum, Arrabelle, Bursary . . . . .	108
MacNeil, Dr. D. Brendan, Bursary . . . . .	108
Manuel, Dr. David, Memorial Prize . . . . .	107
McGuigan, Dr. James P., Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	106
McLean, Dr. J.D., Scholarship . . . . .	106
Miller, Dr. F.L., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	108
Modern Dental Laboratory Prize . . . . .	106
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Anatomy . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Cardiology . . . . .	107
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Histology . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Orthodontics . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Pharmacology . . . . .	108
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes . . . . .	107
Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize . . . . .	107
Quintessence Award, General Dentistry . . . . .	107
Quintessence Award, Periodontics . . . . .	107
Quintessence Prize . . . . .	108
Quintessence Publishing Company Prize . . . . .	108
Saint John Dental Society Prize . . . . .	108
Saunders, W.B., Prize (Dentistry) . . . . .	107
Second Year Students . . . . .	107
Stephenson, Dr. Don, Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	106
Table Clinic Fourth Prize . . . . .	107
Third Year Students . . . . .	107
Third-Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize . . . . .	107
Times Mirror Professional Publishing Prize . . . . .	108
University Medal in Dentistry . . . . .	107
Williams, Dr. D.E. Prize . . . . .	107
Woodbury Memorial Prize . . . . .	107
Woodbury, Dr. Frank Memorial Prize - Comprehensive Care . . . . .	107
Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prize . . . . .	107
Woodbury, Dr. William W., Memorial Prize . . . . .	107
Awards - Law . . . . .	109
Anderson, Ray, Labour Law Prize . . . . .	111
Bailey, Mary, Memorial Bursary . . . . .	112
Bamford, Robert E., Memorial Award . . . . .	110
Barker, John M., QC, Memorial Research Assistantship . . . . .	113
Barrigar and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property . . . . .	111
Batt, Robert, Memorial Award . . . . .	111
Beeson, Eunice W., Memorial Prize . . . . .	110
Bennett, Viscount, Fellowship . . . . .	110
Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship . . . . .	112
Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize . . . . .	111
Bligh, Frederick P., Scholarship . . . . .	109
Borden & Elliot Prize . . . . .	110
Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws . . . . .	110
Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law . . . . .	111
Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize . . . . .	112
Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship . . . . .	109
Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize . . . . .	112
Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship . . . . .	112
Carswell Prize . . . . .	111
CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing . . . . .	112
Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize . . . . .	111
Class of 1958 Prize . . . . .	112
Cleyle, Mary C., Bursary . . . . .	112
Covert, Frank M., Scholarship . . . . .	109
Davies, Ward & Beck Prize . . . . .	111
Donald, R.T., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	112
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize . . . . .	111
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize in Insurance . . . . .	111
Duckworth, Muriel, Award . . . . .	111
Ehrlich, Milton and Carolis, Prize . . . . .	111
Entrance Scholarships . . . . .	109
First or Second Year Students . . . . .	112

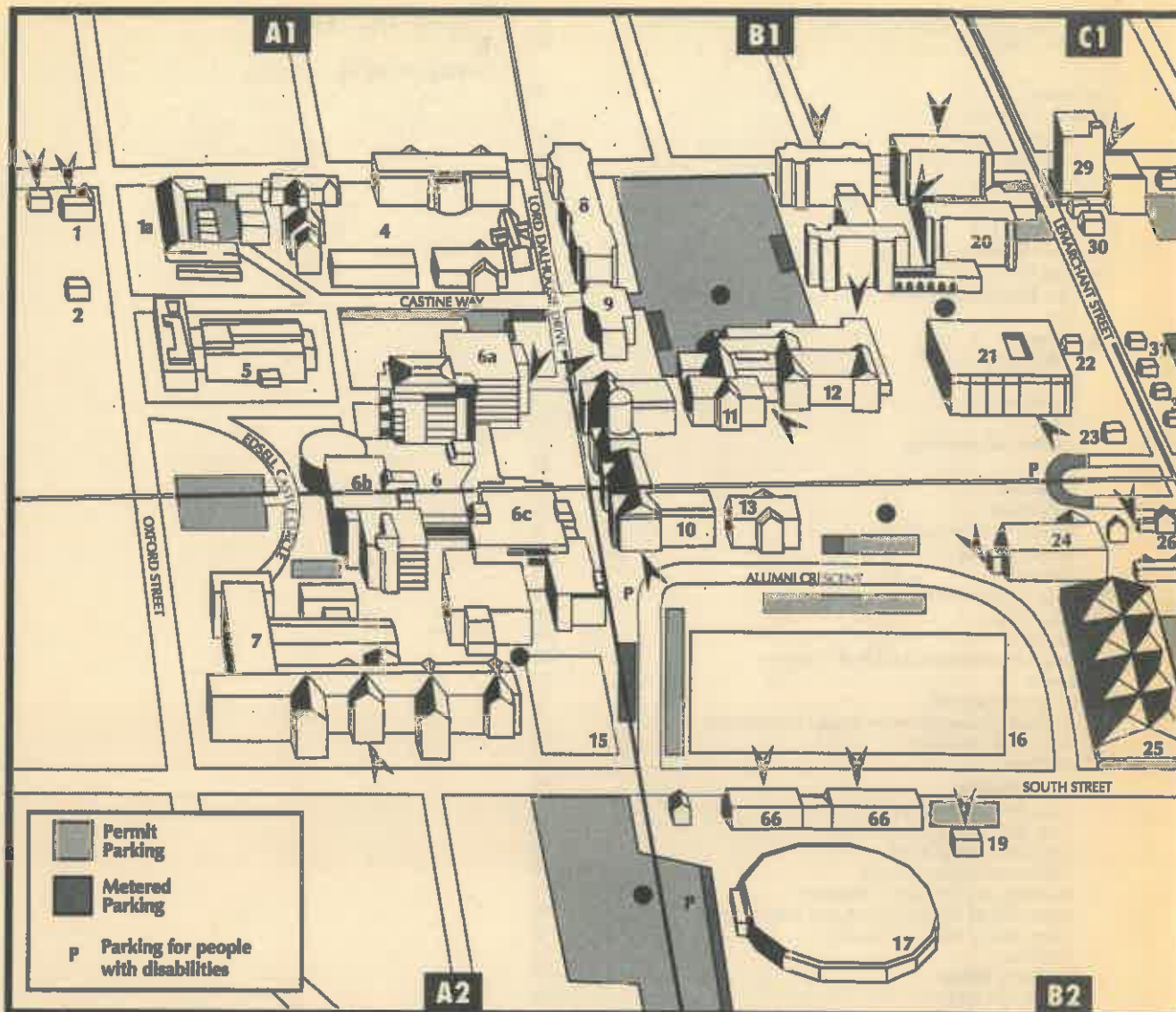
First Year Students . . . . .	112	Barnett, Harlod, Scholarship . . . . .	115
Fogo, J. Gordon, Prize . . . . .	111	Black, Dr. John F., Prize . . . . .	115
Foley, Edward C., Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	109	Blauvelt, Barbara L., Entrance Bursary . . . . .	114
Forsyth, G.O., Essay Prize . . . . .	112	Bristol Laboratories Prize . . . . .	116
Forsyth, G.O., Prize . . . . .	110	Cameron, Professor John, Prize in Anatomy . . . . .	116
Forsyth, George O., Entrance Bursaries . . . . .	113	Campbell, Leslie Ann, Entrance Scholarship . . . . .	114
Fraser, Ellorient, Donald and Hugh, Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	113	Carroll, Dr. J.J., Scholarships . . . . .	114
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Bursaries . . . . .	113	CIBA Collection Award . . . . .	116
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Scholarships . . . . .	109	Cowie, Andrew James, MD Memorial Medal . . . . .	115
Godfrey, John Wilfred, Scholarship . . . . .	113	Crosby, Dr. Joan, Scholarship . . . . .	115
Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation . . . . .	111	Dalhousie Medical Alumri Association Entrance . . . . .	114
Goldenberg, H. Carl, QC, Prize . . . . .	111	Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize . . . . .	116
Goodfellow, W. Donald, QC, Prize . . . . .	112	Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships . . . . .	114
Gordon, Walter and Duncan, Charitable Foundation Bursary . . . . .	113	Department of Surgery Prize . . . . .	116
Graduate Scholarships in Law . . . . .	110	Dickson, Dr. Robert C., Prize . . . . .	115
Hamm, Reg, Memorial Bursary . . . . .	113	Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries . . . . .	114
Hanson, Honourable Richard B., Prize . . . . .	112	Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds . . . . .	117
Henry, Honourable W.A., Prize . . . . .	111	Financial Aid . . . . .	117
In-course Scholarships . . . . .	109	Forman, Max, Research Prize . . . . .	116
Jodrey, Roy A., Scholarship in Law . . . . .	110	Foundation Fellows . . . . .	117
Jones, David M., Memorial Award . . . . .	111	Frosst, Charles E., Scholarship . . . . .	115
Kerr, Donald A., Memorial Prize in Admiralty Law . . . . .	111	Fullerton, Dr. S.G. Burke, Award . . . . .	115
Kitz, Leonard A., QC Prize . . . . .	110	Gaum, Dr. A., Bursary . . . . .	114
Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship . . . . .	109	Gillis, Dr. D.A., Entrance Scholarship . . . . .	114
Ladner Downs Prize (First Year) . . . . .	112	Gold, Morris and Sarah, Award . . . . .	116
Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year) . . . . .	112	Goldbloom, Dr. Richard B., Award in Paediatrics . . . . .	115
Lane, Stuart Clarke, Memorial Prize . . . . .	111	Goodine, Dr. Frederick S., Scholarship . . . . .	115
Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize . . . . .	112	Gordon, Dr. E. James, Scholarship . . . . .	114
Law Foundation of Newfoundland . . . . .	109	Goudge, Dr. Mabel E., Prize . . . . .	116
Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships . . . . .	109	Graham, Dr. J.V., Prize . . . . .	116
Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship . . . . .	110	Green, Dr. Lawrence Max, Memorial Award . . . . .	115
Macdonald, Honourable Angus L., Prize . . . . .	112	Gwyn, Dr. Graham, Memorial Prize in Neurology . . . . .	116
MacDonald, Mr. Justice Vincent C., Prize . . . . .	112	Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship . . . . .	114
Macdonald, Professor Ronald St. John, Prize in Public International Law . . . . .	111	Hammerling, Dr. James S., Prize in Otolaryngology . . . . .	115
MacInnes, W.J., QC, Research Assistantship . . . . .	113	Hatcher, Dr. J. Donald, Award . . . . .	115
MacIntosh Bursary . . . . .	113	Hattie, Dr. W.H., Prize in Medicine . . . . .	115
MacKenzie, Emelyn L., Bursary . . . . .	113	Hinman, Charles J.W., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	116
MacWalker MacKenzie, Sarah, Clinical Law Award . . . . .	111	Horowitz, Dr. Leo, Prize in Diagnostic Radiology . . . . .	115
Maritime Law Book company Prize . . . . .	111	Ice-ton, Arthur F., Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	115
McInnes Cooper & Robertson Prize . . . . .	111	IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary . . . . .	116
McMillan Blinch Prize . . . . .	111	Jones, Dr. R.O., Prize in Psychiatry . . . . .	115
Murray, R. Graham, Bursary . . . . .	113	Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships . . . . .	117
Murray, R. Graham, Prize . . . . .	110	Lange Book Awards . . . . .	116
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary . . . . .	113	Loan Funds . . . . .	117
O'Dea, John V., Prize . . . . .	112	MacDougall, John George and Emily, Bursaries . . . . .	117
Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History . . . . .	111	MacDougall, William Isaac, Scholarship Fund . . . . .	115
Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize . . . . .	111	Mack, Dr. Frank G., Prize in Urology . . . . .	115
Pattillo, A.S., Prize for Advocacy . . . . .	111	McKean, Dr. Harold Ross, Award in Ophthalmology . . . . .	115
Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship . . . . .	110	MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary . . . . .	117
Puddester, Honourable, H.G., Prize . . . . .	110	MD with Distinction . . . . .	114
Rafuse, Elkanah, Prize in Admiralty Law . . . . .	112	Medals and Prizes . . . . .	114
Rafuse, Jack and Barbara, Bursary . . . . .	113	Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award . . . . .	116
Read, Horace E., Legislation Prize . . . . .	112	Merritt, Dr. John W., Prize . . . . .	115
Research Assistantships . . . . .	113	Miller, Dr. A.F., Prize . . . . .	115
Rhude, Henry B., Memorial Prize . . . . .	111	Moebv, C.V., Company Prizes . . . . .	116
Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law . . . . .	112	Murchinson, J. Randolph, Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	115
Ross, George W.W., Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	113	Murray MacDonald, Dr. and Mrs. Edward, Bursary . . . . .	116
Samek, Robert A., Memorial Prize . . . . .	112	Nichols, Roberta Bond, Memorial Prize . . . . .	116
Second or Third Year Students . . . . .	111	Odell, Georgina M., Bursary Award . . . . .	116
Second Year Students . . . . .	112	Olding, Dr. Clara, Prize . . . . .	114
Sherwood, Fielding, Memorial Fund . . . . .	110	Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary . . . . .	116
Smith, George Isaac, Memorial Award . . . . .	110	Pearlman, Dr. Carl K., Prize in Urology . . . . .	116
Smith, Honourable G.L., Memorial Trust Bursary (external) . . . . .	113	Pendrigh, Dr. R.M., Scholarship . . . . .	116
Sperry, Clyde W., Prize . . . . .	112	Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships . . . . .	117
Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award . . . . .	112	Pothier, Dr. Hector J., Bursary . . . . .	116
Tamaki, George, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship . . . . .	113	Poulenc Prize . . . . .	115
Third Year Students . . . . .	110	Poulos, Dr. Harry, Prize . . . . .	115
Tomblin, W.A., Memorial Prize . . . . .	112	Quinlan, Dr. John J., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	114
Tory, J.S.D., Writing Awards . . . . .	110	Research Fellowships . . . . .	117
University Medal in Law . . . . .	110	Robb, Dr. C, Memorial Scholarship . . . . .	114
Walker, Gordon S. and Mary C., Memorial Bursary . . . . .	113	Ross, Etta and Frederick, Memorial Bursary . . . . .	114
Wambolt, Grace, Scholarship . . . . .	113	Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces . . . . .	114
Awards - Medicine . . . . .	114	Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students . . . . .	114
Abbott, Maude, Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund . . . . .	117	Seaman, Marion E. and Frank A., Bursary . . . . .	116
Anderson Gilchrist Dickson, Dr. Annie, Bursar . . . . .	117		

Smith, A.R. Merle, Bursary . . . . .	116	Foreign Students . . . . .	25
Smith, R.S., Medical Scholarships . . . . .	117	Residence Status . . . . .	26
Smith, Ross Stewart, Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research . . . . .	117	<b>Dentistry</b>	
Stewart, C.B., Gold Medal in Medicine . . . . .	114	Absence . . . . .	19
Templeman, Dr. Walter, Bursary . . . . .	115	Academic Year . . . . .	17
University Prizes . . . . .	115	Appeals . . . . .	19
Upjohn Company Award . . . . .	116	Awards . . . . .	106
Wardrope, James A., Entrance Scholarship . . . . .	114	Books . . . . .	19
Weld, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine, Memorial Bursaries . . . . .	116	Class Outlines . . . . .	17
Wickwire, Dr. J.C., Medal . . . . .	115	Continuing Education . . . . .	24
Wiswell, A.B., Scholarship . . . . .	116	Equipment . . . . .	19
		Examinations . . . . .	18
<b>B</b>		Faculty of . . . . .	14
Black Students . . . . .	92	Grades . . . . .	18
Board of Governors . . . . .	5	Graduate Studies . . . . .	24
Bookstore . . . . .	96	Graduation . . . . .	18
<b>Bursaries</b>		Illness . . . . .	19
Dalhousie Bursaries . . . . .	97	Instruments . . . . .	19
Dental Hygiene . . . . .	109	Physiology and Biophysics Dept. . . . .	24
Dentistry . . . . .	108	Program Changes . . . . .	17
Law . . . . .	112	Promotion . . . . .	18
Medicine . . . . .	114	Provincial Regulation . . . . .	19
<b>C</b>		<b>Dentistry Admissions</b> . . . . .	15
Canada Student Loans . . . . .	97	Academic Requirements . . . . .	16
<b>Centres and Institutes</b> . . . . .	90	Advanced Standing . . . . .	16
Atlantic Health Promotion Centre . . . . .	90	Application Procedure . . . . .	15
Atlantic Institute of Criminology . . . . .	90	Application Statistics . . . . .	15
Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre . . . . .	90	Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds . . . . .	16
Atlantic Research Centre . . . . .	90	Course Waiver . . . . .	17
Centre for African Studies . . . . .	90	Residence . . . . .	15
Centre for Foreign Policy . . . . .	90	<b>Dentistry Classes</b> . . . . .	20
Centre for International Business Studies . . . . .	90	Anatomy and Neurobiology Dept. . . . .	23
Centre for Marine Geology . . . . .	90	Dental Sciences . . . . .	20
Dalhousie Health Law Institute . . . . .	91	Dental Sciences II . . . . .	21
Lester Pearson Institute for International Development . . . . .	91	Dental Sciences III . . . . .	22
Neuroscience Institute . . . . .	91	Dental Sciences IV . . . . .	23
Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans . . . . .	91	Foundation Science IV . . . . .	23
Trace Analysis Research Centre . . . . .	91	Foundation Sciences . . . . .	20
Chaplaincy . . . . .	92	Foundation Sciences III . . . . .	21
Clubs and Organizations . . . . .	95	Microbiology and Immunology Dept. . . . .	23
Code of Student Conduct . . . . .	11	Patient Care . . . . .	20
<b>Computing</b>		Patient Care IV . . . . .	22
Guide to Responsible . . . . .	13	Pharmacology Dept. . . . .	24
Computing and Information Services . . . . .	96	<b>Disabilities, Services for Students with</b> . . . . .	95
<b>Continuing Education</b>		<b>Discipline</b> . . . . .	10
Dentistry . . . . .	24	<b>E</b>	
Medicine . . . . .	88	<b>Examination Regulations</b> . . . . .	8
Counselling and Psychological Services . . . . .	92	Dental Hygiene . . . . .	27
Criminology, Atlantic Institute of . . . . .	90	Law . . . . .	36
<b>D</b>		<b>F</b>	
Dalhousie University . . . . .	4	<b>Fees</b> . . . . .	98
Board of Governors . . . . .	5	Academic Fees . . . . .	99
Executive Officers . . . . .	4	Admission Deposit . . . . .	98
Senate . . . . .	6	Athletic Fees . . . . .	100
<b>Dalplex</b>		Audit Classes . . . . .	99
Fee . . . . .	100	Bursaries . . . . .	100
<b>Definitions</b> . . . . .	2	Canada Student Loans . . . . .	100
<b>Dental Hygiene</b> . . . . .	25	Class Changes . . . . .	99
Academic Programme . . . . .	28	Delinquent Accounts . . . . .	100
Academic Year . . . . .	26	Dentistry . . . . .	102
Awards . . . . .	108	Graduate Studies . . . . .	102
Calculation of Average . . . . .	28	Health Insurance . . . . .	99
Course Waiver Policy . . . . .	27	Identification Cards . . . . .	100
Equipment . . . . .	28	Income Tax Credit . . . . .	100
Examinations . . . . .	27	Laboratory Deposits . . . . .	100
Grade Point Equivalents . . . . .	28	Late Registration . . . . .	99
Grades . . . . .	28	Law . . . . .	102
Instruments . . . . .	28	Limited Enrolment Programmes . . . . .	98
Provincial Regulations . . . . .	25	Medicine . . . . .	102
Supplemental Examinations . . . . .	28	Payment . . . . .	99
Textbooks . . . . .	28	Refunds . . . . .	99
<b>Dental Hygiene Admission</b>	25	Registration . . . . .	98
Application Procedure . . . . .	26	Regulations . . . . .	98
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds . . . . .	25	Residence . . . . .	104
		Scholarships . . . . .	100

Student Accounts Office . . . . .	98	Learning Disabilities . . . . .	9
Student Union Fee Distribution . . . . .	100	Libraries . . . . .	95
Table I - Miscellaneous Fees . . . . .	100	Loans, Canada Student . . . . .	100
Table II - Academic Fees 1996/97 . . . . .	101	<b>M</b>	
Table III - Refund Calculations (Limited Enrolment Programmes) . . . . .	104	Magnetic Resonance Centre, Atlantic Region . . . . .	90
Table IV - Refund Calculations . . . . .	104	Marine Affairs Programme . . . . .	45
Table V - Residence Rates 1996-97 . . . . .	105	Marine Geology, Centre for . . . . .	90
Undergraduate . . . . .	101	Faculty of Medicine . . . . .	60
Withdrawals . . . . .	100	Academic Year . . . . .	61
Financial Aid . . . . .	97	Admissions . . . . .	63
Foreign Policy Studies, Centre for . . . . .	90	Affiliated Hospitals . . . . .	62
<b>H</b>		Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society . . . . .	63
Health Insurance . . . . .	99	BSc Medicine . . . . .	61
Health Law Institute . . . . .	91	Classes of Instruction . . . . .	66
Health Promotion Centre, Atlantic . . . . .	90	Clinical Research Centre . . . . .	62
Health Services . . . . .	96	Departmental Programmes . . . . .	68
Housing and Residence Services . . . . .	93	Evaluation . . . . .	67
<b>I</b>		Faculty Council . . . . .	61
IBM Programme, Admissions . . . . .	34	Faculty of Medicine Advisory Committee (FMAC) . . . . .	61
Identification Cards Fees . . . . .	100	Family Medicine Centres . . . . .	62
Instructional Development and Technology . . . . .	94	General Information . . . . .	60
Intellectual Honesty . . . . .	10	Grading . . . . .	67
International Business Studies, Centre for . . . . .	90	Graduation . . . . .	67
International Development, Lester Pearson Institute for . . . . .	91	Licensing . . . . .	68
International Student Centre . . . . .	95	MD/PhD Combined Programme . . . . .	61
<b>L</b>		Medical Education Unit . . . . .	67
Laboratory Deposits . . . . .	100	Medical Research Foundation . . . . .	62
The Law School . . . . .	31	Mission Statement . . . . .	61
Academic Programmes . . . . .	42	Objectives . . . . .	65
Admissions . . . . .	33	Postgraduate Medical Education . . . . .	68
Alumni Association . . . . .	33	Programme of Study . . . . .	65
Attendance . . . . .	35	Qualifying Examination . . . . .	68
Auditing Classes . . . . .	36	Regulations . . . . .	62
Awards . . . . .	109	Research Opportunities . . . . .	61
Class Work . . . . .	35	Standing Committees . . . . .	61
Classes from Other Faculties . . . . .	35	Student Advisor Programme . . . . .	63
Examination Regulations . . . . .	36	Students' Society . . . . .	63
Examinations . . . . .	36	Summer Research Programme . . . . .	62
Exchange Programmes . . . . .	35	<b>Medicine Admissions</b>	
Grading Information . . . . .	37	Academic Requirements . . . . .	63
Graduate Studies . . . . .	43	Acceptance Fee . . . . .	64
IBM Programme . . . . .	44	Application and Selection . . . . .	63
LLB Course . . . . .	42	Deferrals . . . . .	64
LLB/MBA Combined Programme . . . . .	43	Immunization Requirements . . . . .	64
LLB/MHSA Combined Programme . . . . .	44	Interviews . . . . .	64
LLB/MLIS Combined Programme . . . . .	44	MCAT . . . . .	64
Major Paper Classes . . . . .	38	Non-academic Factors . . . . .	64
Major Paper Guidelines . . . . .	38	Notification . . . . .	64
Marine Affairs Programme . . . . .	45	Residence, Place of . . . . .	64
MELP . . . . .	44	Selection Factors . . . . .	63
Part-time Studies . . . . .	42	Selection Objectives . . . . .	63
Pass Requirements . . . . .	36	<b>Medicine Classes</b>	66
Placement Office . . . . .	33	<b>Medicine Departments</b>	68
Practice of Law, Admission to . . . . .	35	Anaesthesia . . . . .	68
Programmes and Services . . . . .	32	Anatomy and Neurobiology . . . . .	69
Registration . . . . .	35	Biochemistry . . . . .	70
Regulations . . . . .	35	Community Health and Epidemiology . . . . .	71
Review Process . . . . .	40	Continuing Medical Education . . . . .	88
Student Life . . . . .	33	Diagnostic Radiology . . . . .	85
Supplemental Examinations . . . . .	36	Family Medicine . . . . .	72
<b>Law Admissions</b>	33	Medicine . . . . .	73
Admissions Policy . . . . .	34	Microbiology and Immunology . . . . .	76
Admissions Procedure . . . . .	34	Obstetrics and Gynecology . . . . .	77
Black Applicants . . . . .	34	Ophthalmology . . . . .	78
Combined Programmes . . . . .	34	Otolaryngology . . . . .	78
General Information . . . . .	33	Pathology . . . . .	79
IBM Programme . . . . .	34	Pediatrics . . . . .	80
Mature Applicants . . . . .	34	Pharmacology . . . . .	82
Mi'kmaq Applicants . . . . .	34	Physiology and Biophysics . . . . .	83
Native Applicants . . . . .	34	Psychiatry . . . . .	83
Occasional Students . . . . .	34	Radiation Oncology . . . . .	86
Part-time Applicants . . . . .	34	Surgery . . . . .	86
Special Status Applicants . . . . .	33	Urology . . . . .	88
		<b>N</b>	
		Neuroscience Institute . . . . .	91

<b>O</b>		
Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans	91	
Ombud's Office	95	
<b>P</b>		
Plagiarism	10	
Prizes and Medals		
Dental Hygiene	108	
Dentistry	106	
Law	110	
Medicine	114	
<b>R</b>		
Registrar's Office	95	
Registration		
Late Registration Fees	99	
Law	35	
Regulations		
Computing	13	
Discipline	10	
Examinations	8	
Fees	98	
Intellectual Honesty	10	
Law	35	
Medicine	62	
Plagiarism	10	
Release of Information	8	
Residence Fees	105	
University	7	
Release of Information	8	
Residence Fees	105	
Payment	105	
Regulations and Additional Charges	105	
Residences	93	
Resources and Services	92	
Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment	92	
Alumni Association	92	
Athletics	92	
Black Students	92	
Chaplaincy at Dalhousie	92	
Counselling and Psychological Services	92	
Dalhousie Arts Centre	92	
Dalhousie Student Union	93	
Housing and Residence Services	93	
Instructional Development and Technology	94	
International Student Centre	95	
Libraries	95	
Ombud's Office	95	
Registrar's Office	95	
Services for Students with Disabilities	95	
Student Advocacy Service	95	
Student Clubs and Organizations	95	
Student Employment Centre	96	
Student Services	96	
University Bookstore	96	
University Computing and Information Services	96	
University Health Services	96	
Writing Workshop	96	
<b>S</b>		
Scholarships		
Dentistry	106	
Law	109	
Medicine	114	
Senate	6	
Sexual Harassment, Advisory Committee on	92	
Student Advocacy Service	95	
Student Conduct, Code of	11	
Student Services	96	
Student Union	93	
Fee Distribution	100	
Students with Learning Disabilities	9	
Supplemental Examinations		
Dental Hygiene	38	
Law	36	
<b>T</b>		
Tax Credit, Fees	100	
Trace Analysis Research Centre	91	
<b>U</b>		
University Regulations	7	
<b>W</b>		
Writing Workshop	96	

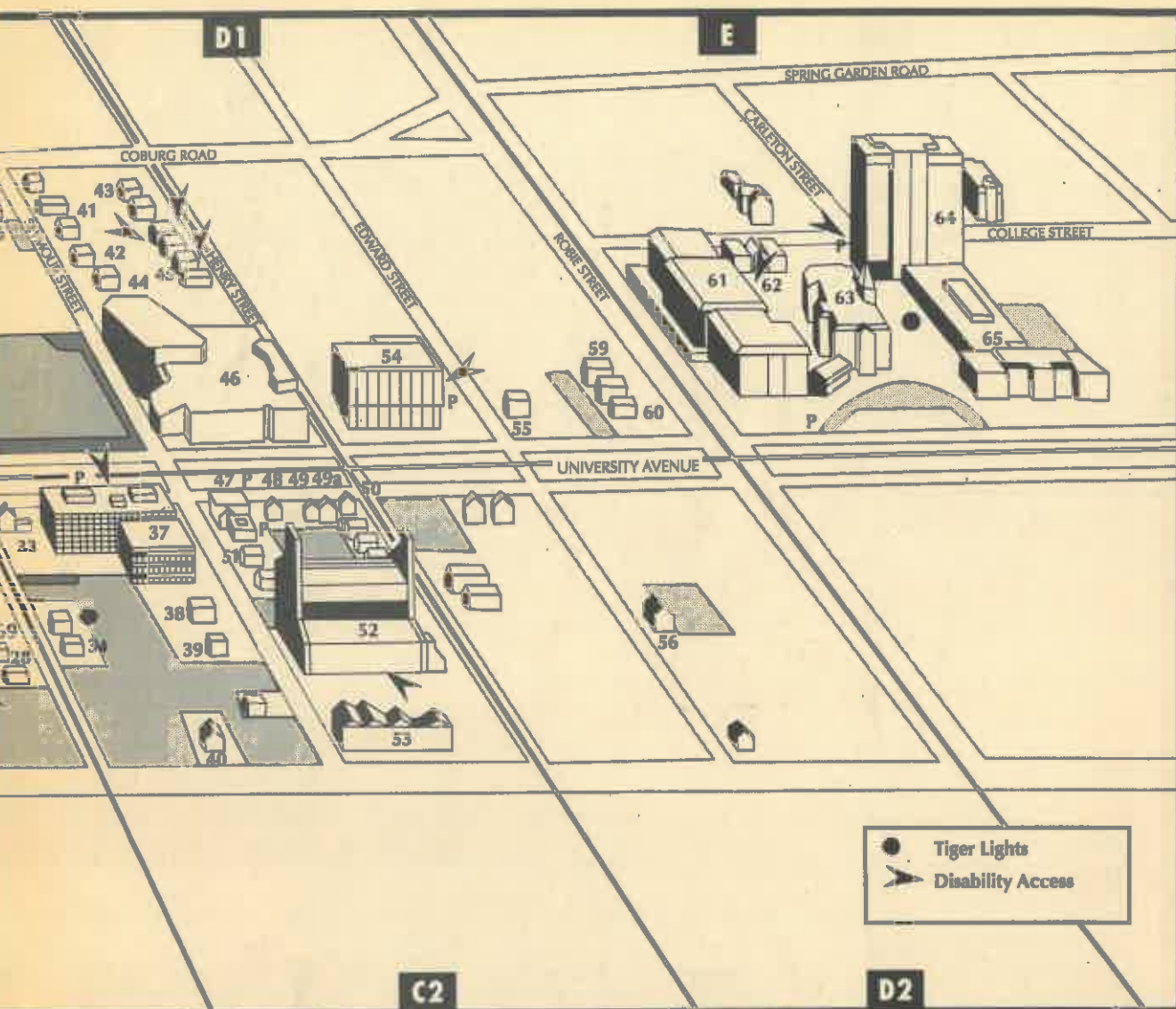




Admissions — 10 (B1, B2)  
 Alumni Office — 11 (B1)  
 Arts and Administration Building  
 — 10 (B1, B2)  
 Biology Department — 6a (A1)  
 Bookstore — 37 (C2)  
 Burbidge Pharmacy Building — 62 (E1)  
 Business Administration — 29 (C1)  
 Canadian Studies — 36 (C1)  
 Central Services Building — 52 (C2)  
 Chess Building — 8 (B1)  
 Chemistry — 12 (B1)  
 Classics — 27 (C2) (C2)  
 Comparative Religion — 23 (B1)  
 Computer Centre — 21 (B1)  
 Counselling and Psychological Services  
 — 37 (C2)  
 Dalhousie Arts Centre — 46 (C1)  
 Dalhousie Memorial Arena (rink)  
 — 25 (B2)

Delplex — 17 (B2)  
 Day Care — 1a (A1), 6c (A2)  
 Dental Hygiene — 61 (E1)  
 Dentistry Building — 61 (E1)  
 Development Office — 11 (B1)  
 Disabled Students Adviser — 37 (C2)  
 Dunn Building — 8 (B1)  
 Earth Sciences — 6a (A1)  
 Economics — 26 (B2)  
 Education — 49a (C2)  
 Eliza Ritchie Hall — 66 (B2)  
 Engineering — 8 (B1)  
 English — 42, 43 (C1)  
 Financial Services — 10 (B1)  
 Forrest Building — 63 (E1)  
 French — 23 (B1), 32 (C1)  
 German — 31 (C1)  
 Glengary Apartments — 56 (D1)  
 Graduate House — 33 (C2)  
 Graduate Studies — 10 (C2)

Health Profession (Office of the Dean)  
 — 82 (E1)  
 Health Services Administration  
 — Fenwick  
 Henson College — 30, 47, 48, 49,  
 50, 51 (C2)  
 History — 41 (C1)  
 Howe Hall — 20 (B1)  
 International Development  
 Studies — 36 (C1)  
 International Student Centre — 37 (D1)  
 Kellogg Health Sciences Library  
 — 64 (E1)  
 Killam Library — 21 (B1)  
 King's College — 4 (A1)  
 Law — 54 (D1)  
 Library and Information Services  
 — 21 (B1)  
 Life Sciences Centre — 6 (A1)  
 Macdonald Building — 11 (B1)



Management — 29 (C1)  
 Mathematics, Statistics, Computing  
 Science — 9 (B1)  
 Medical Computing & Media Services  
 — 64 (E1)  
 Medicine — 64 (E1)  
 Multidisciplinary Centre — 38 (C1)  
 Music — 46 (C1)  
 Nursing — 63 (E1)  
 Occupational Therapy — 63 (E1)  
 Oceanography — 6b (A1, A2)  
 Off-campus Housing Office — 37 (C2)  
 Personal Computer Purchase Centre  
 (PCPC) — 20 (B1)  
 Personnel/Payroll Services — 10 (B2)  
 Pharmacy — 62 (E1)  
 Philosophy — 45 (C1)  
 Physics — 8 (B1)  
 Physiotherapy — 63 (E1)  
 Political Science — 10 (B1, B2)

President's Office — 10 (B1, B2)  
 Psychology — 6c (A2)  
 Public Relations — 11 (B1)  
 Public Administration — 34 (C2)  
 Registrar's Office — 10 (B1, B2)  
 School of Recreation, Physical and  
 Health Education — 17, 19, 24 (B2)  
 School for Resource and Environmental  
 Studies — 59, 60 (D1)  
 Science — 10 (B1)  
 Security Services — 40 (C2)  
 Shirreff Hall — 7 (A2)  
 Social Work — 1 (A1)  
 Sociology and Social Anthropology  
 — 53 (C2)  
 Spanish/Russian — 22 (B1)  
 Student Accounts — 10 (B1)  
 Student Services — 69 (B2)  
 Student Union Building — 37 (C2)  
 Studley gymnasium — 24 (B2)

Theatre — 46 (C1)  
 Transition Year Programme (Henson)  
 — 30 (C1))  
 Tupper Building — 64 (E1)  
 University Club — 13 (B2)  
 University Health Services — 20 (B1)  
 Women's Centre — 34 (C2)  
 Women's Studies — 36 (C1)

For specific locations of offices and  
 departments, consult the university  
 switchboard, 494-2211, the Halifax-  
 Dartmouth telephone directory, or the  
 Dalhousie telephone directory.

January 1997











# 1997

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL								
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3						1												1	2	3	4	5	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30	31				

MAY							JUNE							JULY							AUGUST							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
				1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7							1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30						27	28	29	30	31			24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER										
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S				
				1	2	3					1	2	3	4												1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	7	8	9	10	11	12	13				
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	14	15	16	17	18	19	20				
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	21	22	23	24	25	26	27				
28	29	30					26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	28	29	30	31							

# 1998

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
				1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					1	2	3	4
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31								29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			

MAY							JUNE							JULY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2		1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4										1	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30					26	27	28	29	30	31	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	
31																					30	31					

SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
				1	2	3					1	2	3													1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12			
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26			
27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30						27	28	29	30	31					





**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

**THE REGISTRAR'S OFFICE**

Dalhousie University

Halifax, N.S. Canada B3H 4H6

Fax: 902.494.1630 or call: 902.494.2450

WWW: <http://www.dal.ca>